P-500
Log # 607

Old Dartmouth
Historical Society

WHALING
MUSEUM
LIBRARY

GIFT OF

Adelaide Heath

L 158
21

Journal
Of a Voyage around the World.

Wednesday Nov 8th 1837 Commences with
cold Cloudy weather, at 4 PM Wind Veered to
the N W, & Moderated Ship dropped down below
Palmers Island, & came too with best bower Anchor
in 4 Fathoms Water, Middle part wind Strong from
N, W, Latter part the same At 6 A M, All Hands & the
Pilot on board took our Anchor & put to Sea, at 10
discharged the Pilot off Plum, Sick as death, At
Noon Nomans Land Bore N E by E 4 Leagues

Latitude Obs 41.10 N
Longitude Obs 70,56 W

Thursday Nov 9th Commences with heavy Wind at
N W, attended with passing clouds & Sunshine Course
S E by E, at 2 PM Course S E, At 6 All Hands called
aft, Received a lecture from the Capt on the Necessity
of Conducting properly & discharging their duty faithfully, after which the watches were divided, Middle
part Wind Strong at N W Course S. E, Latter part
More Moderate, Made more Sail Course S E by E
Employed Coiling Ropes fitting rigg & preparing for
Soaking

Latitude Obs 39 - 7 N
Longitude 68 - 29 - W

Friday 10th Nov Commences with Small winds at
N W attended with Cloudy weather Course E by S at 4
P M, Saw a brig apparently steering East
her Main mast & Fore Mast Head gone, Made Signal judged she
wanted no assistance, Middle part Wind Shifted to W
& steered Course East, Latter part Course E by N Wind Most fair
increasing Shortened Sail.

Latitude Obs 39 24 0 N
Longitude Obs 65. 9. 30

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Saturday 11th Nov Commences with heavy wind at 10 o'clk P.M. dark threatening weather with heavy Squalls took in Fore & Mizen top sails Close reef'd the Main & reef'd the Fore Sail Sent down Fore & Mizen Topgallant Yards, Heavy Thunder & vivid Lightning Course E by N. a Small Ship to the North of us under short Sail Steering our course, Middle part Wind inclining to moderate Made more Sail, Wind Veered to the North Latter part Course E½N Wind North, quite Moderate, all Hands employed fishing for Whaling

Latitude Obs 40° 05' N
Longitude Ch 59 46 W

Sunday 12th Nov Commences with fresh Winds at North, attended with alternate Clouds & Sun Course E by N All Hands employed at Ships duty Middle part Winds light & variable At 2 PM Wind Veered to the South Course E.N.E.

Latitude Acct 40° 25' N
Longitude Ch 59 46½ W

Monday 13th Nov Commences with Strong Winds at S.S.E. attended with dark cloudy Weather, one Watch below Course E by N½N Heavy Weather Middle part Wind fast approaching a Gale, at 8 PM took in the Fore & Mizen Top Sails & Jib & Main Sail, at 10 PM took in Fore Sail, & Close Reef'd Main Sail & Wind South Heavy Sea on, Latter part Wind Moderate at 6 AM in after Setting up all our backed Stays, Bobstays & Fore Shrouds being Ship & Steered E.N.E. Wind N.W high irregular Sea on, Stove Starboard boat Veering Ships

Latitude obs 41° 9' N
Longitude obs 58° 10' W

Tuesday 14th Moor Commences with Moderate Wind at N & NNW, Sea Rises Smooth dark cloudy Weather Course Steered by & by N & E.N.E. Middle part Winds light from N.N.W. Course by East

Robertson towards Cape of Good Hope

Latter part wind N.E. Course E & S.E. to S.E. At 11 A.M. tacked to the N.N.E. dark gloomy & cloudy weather.

Latitude acct 41.° 09' N

Longitude acct 58.° 10' W

Wednesday 15th Nov Commences with Strong Winds at 2 last P.M. attended with dark cloudy weather Course by N.N.E. At 4 P.M. reef the Topsails, experienced Strong easterly currents being in the Gulf Stream & having been so for several days Middle & latter parts wind Strong from South, Sea Smooth Weather hazy Course E by N.

Latitude Obs 42.° 00' N

Longitude Obs 53.° 42' W

Thursday 16th Nov Commences with Strong Winds at S.W. & dark squally weather. Shortened Sail, Course E by N. At 4 P.M. Wind West with rain, Middle part wind abates with dark & raing weather at 4 P.M. tacked to the Eastward At 7 Wind light saw many fowls & other indications of Soundings, tried Sounding but found no bottom with 100 fathoms Line Latter part dark & raing, wind light from Eastward Course by North,

Latitude a/c. 42° 20' N

Longitude a/c 51° 50' W

Friday 17th Nov Commences with small wind at E.N.E. attended with dark gloomy & raing weather Course by North At 4 P.M. Wind Veered to the North tacked to the East Middle & latter parts wind Strong from North dark raing weather Course E by S

Latitude a/c 42.° 26' N

Longitude a/c 49.° 00' W

Saturday 18th Nov Commences with Strong winds at North, attend with Cold dark raing weather Course E.S.E. Vast Quantity Sea Short & Sharp many fowl indicating every indication of Soundings under double reefs Topsails, Middle & latter parts heavy wind at North & N Course E.S.E. to S.S.E by E. Short Sail

Suspected Latitude obs 41.° 54' N

Longitude a/c 45.° 24' W

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Sunday 19th Nov. Commences with heavy Gales at N. by E, attended with rainy Weather Course by S & by E, under double reef'd topsails Middle part Wind fast approaching a gale at 3 P.M. took in Fore & Mizen topsails & close reef'd Main at 4 A.M. took in Foresails, Latter part Wind Still blowing heavy from N E, Thick rainy weather Lying to heads S.E, At 10 A.M. took in main top Sail.

Latitude obs 41-30 N

Longitude obs 44-40 W

Monday 20th Nov. Commences with Tremendous heavy Gale from N.E, attended with dark rainy Weather, high Sea ons Lying too under foremast Staysail & Storm Mizen headed S.E, Employed Securing Boats & Lashing Guns up to 4 P.M. Wind Continues to blow with known violence Constant rain, Middle part Still blowing all the face of the Sea off at N. Wind began to moderate Last part Sea Still running high Set close reef'd Main topsail Foresail at 4 A.M. Wind hauled to the North & Rapidly increased at 6 put her off South at 8 took in Foresail & Continued Scudding Ship South, Sent down fore topgallant yard employed all hands Securing Boats &c at Noon Good Latitude.

Latitude obs 39-48 N

Longitude obs 44 00 W

Tuesday 21st Nov. Commences with heavy Gale as usual at North Scudding South under Close reef'd Maintopsail Weather cloudy & Thick Sea running high, Ship in bad order between decks cargo adrift Mizen rigging drawing in the Seizings At 6 P.M. Saw & passed a Ship lying too heave too under fore topmast Staysail and Storm Mizen headed to the eastward at 9 P.M. Wind inclining to moderate Made Sail & Steered S.E, by E, Latter part Wind fresh from North Course E.S.E. All drawing Sail Set to the best advantage all hands employed Setting up rigging & repairing after a Severe Storm

Latitude obs 39-00-00 N

Longitude Obs. 42-25-00 W

Longitude Lunar 42 43, 45 W

Wilson Towards Cape Good Hope

Wednesday 22nd Noon Commences with brisk gales at North attended with Clear pleasant weather Course Sree E by S½S. All hands on Ships duty. All possible Middle & latter parts. Wind hard to Brisk gales. Course S E by E. Employed Setting & Mending Sails.

Latitude Obs. 38-25. N.
Longitude Obs 39-18 E.

Thursday 23d Nov. Commences with brisk gales at North Attended with Clear pleasant weather, Course S E by E. All possible Sail on, Middle part Wind Strong Course S.E. Latter part Wind Strong from E by E. Course Sharp by S E. Shortened Sail,

Latitude Obs. 37-12. N.
Longitude Obs 36-27. E.

Friday 24th Nov Commences with Heavy Winds at E.S.E. attended with dark cloudy weather Course by S.S.E. Shortened Sail. Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong from E.S.E Course Sharp by South high Sea

Latitude Obs 35-47 N
Longitude Obs 36-09-15 E

Saturday 25th Nov Commences with Strong winds at E.S.E. attended with dark Clear but rugged weather Steering Sharp by South Employed Setting Cutting Gear, Middle & Latter parts. Wind Still as usual blowing heavy & dead ahead, Course by South

Latitude Obs 34-47 N
Longitude Obs 36 07 E

Remarks on board Ship Tom

Sunday 26th Nov. Commences with heavy winds at E.S.E. Head sheed, attended with dark cloudy weather, Course by South, under double reef'd topsails. Middle part. Wind and weather the Same. Latter part Wind strong from E.N.E. passing Squalls. Course Sharp by as usual S.E. double reef'd topsails

Latitude Obs. 33-12 00 N
Longitude Obs 35-03-30 W

Monday 27th Nov. Commences with heavy wind at E.N.E. attended with passing Squalls & Flurts of rain Course by S.E½S. Middle & latter the Same as the first part

Latitude Obs 32-07-00
Longitude Obs 33-50-30 W

Tuesday 28th Nov Commences with heavy wind at East attended with passing Squalls, & Alternate Sunshine Course Sharp by as usual under double reef'd topsails. Middle & latter parts wind a little more Moderate & a little more to the Eastward Course Sharp by S. & S by E.

Lat. Obs 30-32-N
Lon Obs 33-17 W

Wednesday 29th Nov Commences with strong winds at East attended with dark cloudy weather Course by. S.S.E. Middle & latter parts. Wind inclining to Moderate Course S.S.E. Wind East, Ap[pointed] the crews to the boats & Lowered to Exercise

Latitude Obs 29-31 N
Longitude Obs 32-13 W

~~Roberton Towing~~ Cape of Good Hope

Thursday 30th Nov. Commences both small winds at N.E. & Roe Shal Row Read our Course S E by E. Middle & latter parts Wind light from E.N.E. Course by S E by S

Latitude Obs 28-42 N
Longitude Obs 31-19-45 W

Friday 1st Dec. Commences both small winds at East attended with clear pleasant weather Course by S E by S. All hands employed on Ships duty. Middle & latter parts Small Wind at East Clear & pleasant Course by S.S.E. Employed Sheathing decks.

Latitude Obs 27-49-00 N
Longitude D/c 30-15-00 W

Saturday 2nd Decr. Commences with small winds at East. fine pleasant weather Course by S.S.E. Middle & latter parts Wind Light & inclining to Calm Course S S E Employed Sheathing decks & clearing up pitch.

Latitude D/c 27-00 N
Longitude D/c 29 50 W

Sunday 3rd Decr. Commences both calm Still pleasant weather. Lying Still not having Steerage Way on the Ship At 4 PM. Small airs from E.S.E. Course by South, Middle part Calm, Latter Small Wind from South, Clear pleasant weather Course by E.S.E. Saw a Brig Standing to the North

Latitude Obs 26-47 N
Longitude Obs 29-20-45 W
Longitude Lunar 29 08-00 W

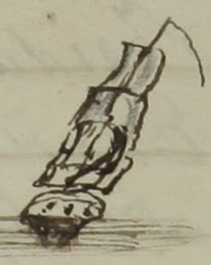
Monday 4th Decr. Commences with small leading Breeze at South attended with clear pleasant weather Course by E.S.E. At 3 PM Lowered all boats for Exercise & Discipline, Middle & latter parts Calm

Lat- Obs 26-44 N
Lon Obs 29-15 W

Remarks on board Ship Sam

Tuesday 5th Dec. Commences with perfect Calm
Nothing in Sight All hands employed in setting
up Rigging Middle & Latter parts Calm
Lat & Lon. Same as Yesterday

Wednesday 6th Dec. Commences with Calm Serene
pleasant Weather Saw a Sail to the
N. & W. Saw a Jin back Lowered our Boats
for Exercise Middle & Latter parts Small
Winds at N E Course S E by S.



Latitude 26-54 00 N
Longitude Obs 28-15 W

Thursday 7th Dec. Commenced with Small Wind
at N W Attended with Clear pleasant
Weather Course S by E, all possible
Sail on, Middle part Small airs
from N W, Latter Quite calm Course S by E
Saw a brig to the Westward

Latitude Obs 25-16 N
Longitude Obs 27-59-45 W

Friday 8th Dec. Commences with Small Wind at
East Attended with passing Clouds & Smooth pleasant
Weather Course by South & S by E, Middle & Latter
parts Winds light from E. S. E, Course South & S by E
Latitude Obs 23-19-00 N
Longitude Obs 27-21-00 W

Saturday 9th Dec. Commences with a Lively breeze
from E, S, E. Attended with passing Clouds & Sunshi
Course S by E. Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong
from East Course S ½ E.
Latitude Obs 20-44-00 N
Longitude Obs 26-50-15 W

Robertson Howard Capt Good Hope

Sunday 10th Dec Commences both Brisk Gales at East Attended both with peeping clouds & Sun shine Course S by E, Middle & Latter parts found Strong from East Course S½E, Weather Smoky

Latitude Obs 17–59 N
Longitude Obs 25–18 W
Lunds ✱ C Longitude Lunar 25–33 W

Monday 11th Dec Commences both Strong Wind at East Attended both Smoky weather Course South, At 2½ P.M. Made the island of St Antonio bearing S by E by Compass about 14 Leagues Steered S by W to pass to the Westward of the island Wind increasing Shortened Sail, Obs 15 Miles too far West by St Antonio, At 5 P.M. Centre of St Antonio bore by Compass S E, 6 Leagues Middle part at 8 PM Wind left us the Sea Breaking to the South'd, Latter part at 8 A.M. took Strong Wind from East Course S by W St Antonio in Sight bearing E N E 10 Leagues

Latitude Obs 16–27 N
Longitude by C 25–40 W

Tuesday 12th Dec Commences both Strong winds at East Attended both with dark Cloudy Weather, Course S by E All drawing Sail Set to the best advantage Middle & Latter parts found Gusts from N E, the first N E Trade Wind We have Experienced Course South All possible Sail Set to the best advantage

Latitude Obs 13–23 N
Longitude Obs 25–34 W

Wednesday 13th Dec Commences with Lively breezes or trades at N E attended both with Cloudy weather Course S½E All drawing Sail Set Middle & Latter parts wind do do Course South

Latitude obs 11–02 N
Longitude Obs 24 50 W

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Thursday 14th Decr Commences with fresh Gales and East Attended with Overcast weather Course South all posible Sail on, Middle & latter parts Wind Lively from N E Course S. by E. at 6 A.M. Saw a Whale having the Appearance of a Sperm Whale, Lowered for it Found it to be a Fin Back

Latitude Obs. 08–53–N
Longitude Chr 24–25 W

Friday 15th Decr Commences with lively breezes at E by E, Attended with dark overcast weather Course S by E, All posible Sail on, Middle & Latter parts Wind light from East Weather pleasant Course by Obs.

Latitude Obs. 6–56–00 N
Longitude Chr. 23–46–45 W

Saturday 16th Decr Commences with Small Gales and East Attended with clear pleasant weather Course S by E Middle part Wind Declining Latter part heavy Rain, Wind light

Latitude Obs. 5–23 N
Longitude Chr 23–17 W

Sunday 17th Decr. Commences with Small airs from E. S E. attended with dark threatening weather Steering by South Middle & latter parts Wind light from the east Course S. S E. Saw a Shoal of Cowfish Lowered & Caught one Saw a Ship Standing to the North

Latitude Obs. 4–52 N
Longitude Chr 23–24–45 W

Monday 18th Decr Commences with Small Gales at N E attended with clear hot weather Course South Middle part Steering by S by E Latter part Wind S. S. E Saw a Ship Steering

Roberton towards New Zealand.

to the North Saw at 9 A M a Shoal of Sperm Whales pursued them with 4 boats, Starboard Boat Struck & drew the harpoon

Latitude Obs 4-30 N
Longitude Chr 23-59-30 W

Tuesday 19th Dr. Commences with Strong Wind at S.S.E, attended with dark Weather Employed beating to windward after Whales but were unable to catch. At 2 P M they went out of Sight Middle & latter parts Wind light from E.S.E to S.S.E. Saw a Sail astern, Steering by from S W to W. S.W.

Latitude 3 - 58 N
Longitude Chr 24 51 - 30 W

Wednesday 20th Dr. Commences with Small Wind at South attended with Cloudy Weather Steering by West by South & W.S.W. at 3 P M tacked Ship to the E.S.E. Middle part squally with heavy rain, Wind from N.W. Latter Weather More Clear Winds light from N E Saw a Bark to the eastward Steering to the South Course South, No Observation, Weather dark & Lowering,

Latitude Obs 3-00 N
Longitude Obs 24-50 W

Thursday 21st Dec. Commences with Small Wind at N.E. attended with dark Cloudy Weather, Course S by E A Bark in Sight Steering to the South Saw a Sin. Back Middle part Strong Wind at E S E Course by South & S by W. Latter part Course by S by E

Latitude Obs 1-46-00 N
Longitude Chr 25-30 45 W
Longitude Lunar 25-12 15 W

Remarks on board Ship Samal

Friday 22nd Decr. Commences with Strong winds at S.S.E. attended with fine weather Course Sharp by S W & S W by W, all possible Sail on. Middle & Latter parts wind light from S.S.E. Course by S W & S W by W.

Latitude Obs 00,-05 N
Longitude Obs 27-22-30 W

Saturday 23d Decr Commences with Lively Brez from S.S.E. attended with fine weather, Crossed the Equator Course by S W ½ W, Middle & Latter parts Wind from S S E & S by E, with flirts of rain Course by S W by W No perceptible current

Latitude Obs 01° 02' 00 S
Longitude Obs 28-48-45 W

Sunday 24th Decr Commences with Small wind at South at 4 P.M. Wind & Squall of rain from N.E. Course S by E, Middle part Wind light & variable with almost constant rain, Latter part Wind Strong from S S E, Course Sharp by S W by W, Weather thick & wet

Latitude Ap 1-58 S
Longitude Ap 29-46 W

Monday 25th Decr Commences with Small winds ap S S E, attended with dark threatening weather Course by S W. Wind inclining to the eastward At 3 P.M Course S by E Thick & Raing weather Saw Albacores around the Ship Caught one, Middle & latter parts, Wind Still at S.S.E, Course by S W & some times a little while she comes up S. S. W.

Latitude obs 2.30 S
Longitude Obs 30-01-45 W

1837

Roberton towards New Zealand.

Tuesday Decr 26th Commences with small winds at S E Course by S.S.W. Middle & latter parts wind light from S E Course by S S W. No perceptible Current, employed Carving down Rigging

Latitude Obs 4.. 06 S
Longitude Obs 30.. 40.. 30 W

Wednesday 27th Decr Commences with small wind at S E. attended with clear pleasant weather Course Sharp by as usual S.S.E, Middle & Latter parts wind fresh from S E & E.S.E. Course S by W.

Latitude Obs 5.. 44.. 00 S
Longitude Obs 31.. 11.. 45 W

Thursday 28th Dec^{r}, Commences with lively trades at E S E & S E, attended with clear beautiful weather Course S & S by W Middle & Latter parts wind Strong from S E to E S E, Course by S by W

Latitude Obs 8.. 24.. 00 S
Longitude Obs 31.. 10.. 15 W

Friday 29th Decr Commences with Lively breeze at S E attended with clear pleasant weather Course by S by W all possible Sail on Middle & Latter parts wind fresh at S E, Course by S by W

Latitude Obs 11.. 06.. 00 S
Longitude Obs 31.. 29.. 15 W

Saturday 30th Decr Commences with brisk trades attended with fine pleasant weather Course by S by W, Middle & latter parts wind East Course S by E, all possible Sail on

Latitude Obs 13.. 53.. 00 S
Longitude Obs 31.. 24.. 15 W

Sunday 31st Decr Commences with brisk trades and pleasant weather Course S by E ½ E, all possible sail on, Middle & Latter parts Course S.S.E, all possible Sail on

Latitude Obs 16.. 01.. 00 S
Longitude Obs 30.. 27.. 45 W

Difference 31° 30' { Longitude Lunar 29 56 15 W

Thus closes the Year
1837.

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Monday January 1st 1838.

Commences with Small Winds at E & attended with clear pleasant
Weather Course S & E All possible Sail on
Middle & latter parts do Saw a Sail
Standing to the North

Latitude Obs 18° 00' 00"
Longitude Chr 29° 31' 00"

Tuesday 2nd Jany Commences with Small Winds at
East attended with paping clouds Course by S. S. E. all
possible Sail on at 5½ P.M Saw Whales breach
6 Miles off the weather beam, could not ascer-
tain what Kind, too far to Windward to
pursue them so near Night Saw a Sail also Standing
towards us from the South, All hands employed fitting
rigging, Carpenters, Building poop rail & Making Spunge
Middle & latter part Wind Moderate from East

Course S. S. E.
At 3 P.M.

Latitude Obs 19° 30' 00"
Longitude Chr 28° 29° 45" W
Longitude Lunar 27° 45' 30" W

Wednesday 3rd Jany, Commences with brisk S & E Winds
Wind broad to the Eastward Course by S. S. E. Saw Finn
backs & Killers, Middle part at 9 P.M Shortened Sail
& Lacked Ship to the North to avoid paping the
Martin boys rocks till daylight Latter part brisk
Gales at E. N. E. Course S E by S. All Sail on

Corrected Chr by
Lunar
3° 11'

Latitude Obs 20° 57' 00" S
Longitude Chr 26° 56' 45" W
Longitude Lunar 26° 56' 45" W
Longitude by mean 27° 05' 00" W

Mean Error & future Calc 5½

Thursday 4th Jany Commences with Moderate Winds
at E. N. E. attended with clear pleasant Weather
Course by S E by S, Middle & Latter parts round by
from E. N. E, Course by S E by E

Latitude Obs 22° 3[illegible]
Longitude Chr 25° 42'

1838

Robertson towards New-Zealand.

Friday 5th Janry Commences with Moderate Winds
at E.N.E. attended with Clear pleasant weather
Course by S.E by S. Middle & Latter parts Wind Light
from E.N.E. Course S.E by S. Latitude Obs 24 " 54 S
Longitude Chr 24 24 W

Saturday 6th Janry Commences with Brisk gales at
E.N.E. attended with Clear pleasant Weather Course
by S.E. by S. All possible Sail on Middle & Latter parts
Wind Light from N.E. Course S.E by S & S.E.
Latitude Obs. 26 " 55 " 00 S
Longitude Chr 22 34 " 15 W

Sunday 7th Janry. Commences with Small Wind at
N.E. attended with Clear beautiful Weather All Sail
on, Course S.E. Middle & Latter parts quite calm Course
by S.S.E.
Latitude Obs 27 " 20 " 00 S
Longitude Chr 22 " 10 " 00 W

Monday 8th Janry Commences with Small airs from
S.E. attended with Clear pleasant Weather Course by
S.S.W. Lowered the boats for Exercise Middle & Latter
parts Wind light as usual from E.S.E. Course by S by E
& South
Latitude Obs 28 " 22 " 00 S
Longitude Chr 22 " 45 " 00 W

Tuesday 9th Janry Commences with Small Winds
at East and fine pleasant weather Course by S.E.
Middle & Latter parts Wind Light at 6 A.M. Windsd
to the North Course S.E. Torrents of rain till 10 A.M.
Latitude Obs 30 " 12 " 00 S
Longitude Chr 22 " 00 " 00 W

Wednesday 10th Janry. Commences with Small Wind at
North N.E. pleasant Weather Course S.E. Middle
part Wind do. Course do. Latter part Wind S.S.E
Squally Saw Breaches, run for them Made them
out to be Jumpers Course E by N.
Latitude Obs 30 " 06 ' 00 " S
Longitude Chr 20 " 40 " 30 W

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Thursday 11th Jany Commences with fresh winds at E N E attended with squally rainy weather Course by E by N & E, N. E. Middle squally with rain Wind E. S. E. Course N E by E Latter part do

Latitude obs. 28 35 00 S
Longitude Chr 18 53 00 W

Friday 12th Jany Commences with strong winds at E. S. E. attended with dark rainy weather Course by N E, at 2 P.M. tacked to the S. by W. wind more moderate Made more Sail, Middle part at 10 P.M. Tacked to the N. E. by E. & E. N. E. at 7 A.M tacked back to the S. S. W.

Latitude obs 29 04 00 S
Longitude Chr 17 35 0 W

Saturday 13th Jany Commences with small rain at S E Attended with clear pleasant weather Course by S. S. W. Saw nothing Middle part at N. wind backed to N. W. Course S E. Set Studingsail Latter part wind N. E. squally with flurts of rain Course S E

Latitude obs 30 10 00 S
Longitude obs 17 00 00 W

Sunday 14th Jany Commences with brisk gales N W attended with clear sunshine Course S. E. all possible Sail on, at 4 P.M Squalls with heavy rain Wind shifting more to the West Middle & Latter part do

Latitude Obs 31 28 00 S
Longitude Obs 15 36 00 W

Monday 15th Jany Commences with brisk gale at N W attended with Cloudy weather Course S. E. All possible Sail on, at 4 P.M. Wind shifted suddenly to the South with rain which brought us to double Reef'd to possible Sail Sharp by E. by S. Middle part at 9 P.M Wind Moderate Made more Sail, at 9 P.M Wind backed to the East tacked to the South at 7 A.M. tacked to S. S. W. Wind. Light from the South East

Latitude obs 31 33 00 S
Longitude obs 14 10 00 W

1838

Robertson towards New Zealand

Tuesday 15th Jany Commences with Moderate Wind at SE attended with dark cloudy Weather Course by as usual S by W, all drawing Sail Set Middle part Wind shifted to the N W, Set Studdingsails & Steered S. E, Latter part Course S E by S

Latitude Obs 33„ 26„ 00 S
Longitude Obs 13„ 35„ 00 W
Longitude Lunar 13„ 56„ 00 W

Wednesday 17th Jany Commences with brisk gales at N, W, attended with Lasping clouds & Good Weather Course S E ½ S all possible Sail on, Middle & Latter part Strong Wind at N W Course S. E, Latter Squally Wrot reefs Shortened Sail, took in bow boat Course S E by E No Observations

Latitude a/c 34„ 26„ 00 S
Longitude a/c 10„ 45„ 00 W

Thursday 18th Jany Commences with heavy Wind at West attended with dark raing Weather Course S E by E Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong from South to S. S. E, Course S. E by E, to E. S. E all possible Sail on.

Latitude Obs 34, 46„ 00 S
Longitude Obs 6, 20„ 45 W
Longitude Lunar 6, 45„ 30 W

Friday 19th Jany Commences with Strong Winds at S by E attended with clear Weather & high Sea, Middle part Wind inclining to Moderate, & haul to Westward Latter part calm

Latitude a/c 34„ 50„ 00 S
Longitude a/c 04„ 45„ 00 W

Saturday 20th Jany Commences with calm Shifted Fore top Sail & Main top gallant Sail Saw Killers, Middle part calm, Latter part Small airs from South to Course by E by S

Latitude Obs 34„ 23„ 00 S
Longitude Obs 3„ 38„ 30 W
Longitude Lunar 3„ 57„ 00 W

Sunday 21st Jany Commences with Small airs not to say Wind at South clear pleasant Weather Course by E S E Middle & Latter parts Wind Light from South attended with pleasant Weather

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Course E by S saw & chased blackfish Struck
one & drew the iron
Chronometer Corrected by ⊕ Latitude Obs 34°10.00 S
Longitude Obs 2°21.00 W
Longitude Lunar 2°29.00 W

Monday 22nd Jany Commences with Small Winds
at South attended with clear pleasant Weather
Course Sharp by E by S ½ S. All possible sail on
Middle & Latter parts wind light from SSE, Course
by East
Latitude Obs 33°44.00 S
Longitude Obs 00°13.00 W
Longitude Lunar 00°00°45 W

Tuesday 23rd Jany Commences with calm Still
pleasant Weather Employed Mending Sails, at
4 P.M. Lowered the boats for Exercise, saw a
Sun fish but could not catch him Middle & latter
parts, Calm Employed Mending Sails
Latitude Obs 33°31.00 S
Longitude Obs 00°04°30 E

Wednesday 24th Jany. Commences with calm Still
Weather as usual, Employed Mending Sails, Middle &
Latter parts Calm with the exception now & then a Cat
paw from the North
Latitude Obs 33°53' S
Longitude a/c 00°15 E

Thursday 25th Jany, Commences with small airs from
the North attended with clear pleasant Weather Course
S.E. Middle & Latter parts wind light from
North, Clear smooth pleasant Weather, Course
S.E. by E, Saw a Ships to the Eastward

Latitude Obs 34°43' S
Longitude Obs 2°37 E

Friday 26th Jany Commences with Small Leading
breeze from N.W. attended with clear pleasant
Weather all possible Sail on, Course S.E. by E.
at 4 P.M. altered course to E.S.E. Saw no appear
of any thing like Whales Middle & Latter parts Wind
Light attended with Calm, Course S E by E Latitude Obs 35° 2'
Longitude Obs 04° E

1838.

Robertson towards New Zealand.

Saturday 27th Jany Commences with Small winds
at N by W attended with clear Smooth beautiful weather
Course S E; by E. All possible Sail on, Middle &
Latter parts Course Wind & weather do. do.

Latitude Obs 35" 05" 00 S
Longitude Chr 06" 10" 00 E

Sunday 28th Jany Commences with Light Wind at North
Clear pleasant weather Course E.S.E. Middle part
Squally Wind Veered to the South Latter part Wind
Strong from South Course by E.S.E. & E by S.

Latitude Obs 34" 37" 00 S
Longitude Chr "9" 32" 00 E

Monday 29th Jany Commences with Strong Wind at
South attended with cloudy weather, Course Sharp
by E.S.E. Split the Foretop Sail & bent another, took
in Bowboat Course by E.S.E. Middle part, Wind Strong
& Squally from South, Course as usual Sharp by E by S
Latter part more Moderate, Set the Light Canvass, Course
by E by S.

Latitude Obs 33" 41" S
Longitude Obs 12" 20" E

Tuesday 30th Jany Commences with Strong Wind
at South attended with cloudy weather Rough Sea
on Course by E by S. took in Topgallantsails. Middle part
Squally, reef'd Topsails Course as usual E by S Latter
part do.

Latitude Obs 32" 45" 00" S
Longitude Chr 15" 00" 52 E
Longitude Lunar 16" 15" 00 E

Mean
Difference 74 DO Mean

Wednesday 31st Jany Commences with Strong Winds at
South attended with clear weather, Course by E.S.E. under Short Sail, Saw a Sail steering
to the N.W. Middle part at 6 PM tacked
to the W.S.W. Strong Winds at South, Latter part at 9
A.M. tacked to the S.E Saw a Sail Standing to the
N.W. Exchanged Colours found her to be a French Bark

The Devil is in the Clock
Difference 4 Miles
Moon Observation

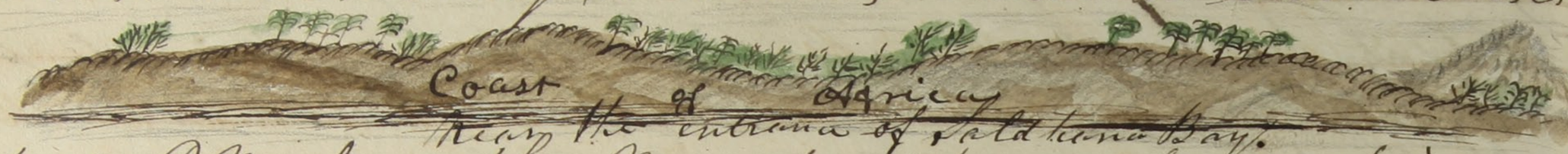
Latitude Obs 32" 56" 00 S
Longitude Chr 14" 50" 07 E
Longitude Lunar 15" 39" 07 E

Remarks on board Ship James

Thursday 1st Feby Commences with Strong winds S.S.W. Course by S.E. Middle & Latter pts with Wind Light from South. Thick weather Very Green.

Latitude obs 33 " 04 " 00 S
Longitude obs 17 " 35 " 00 E

Friday 2nd Feby Commences with Strong winds at South, Thick Smoky weather, Course in Shore E.S.E.



Near the entrance of Saldanha Bay.

at 5 P.M. Saw the Breakers soon after which the Land 2½ Miles distant tacked off Shore West. Saw immense Shoals of small fish resembling herring on the Surface of the Water, Middle part Wind Strong as usual, Head aheard Course Sharp by W by S. Wind S.S.W. Latter part Wind Still a head at 7 A.M. tacked in Shore E.S.E. dark Smoky weather, at Noon tacked off W. by S.

Latitude obs. 33 " 13 " 00 " S
Longitude Lunar 17 " 27 " 00 " E

1 Knot N.E Current

Saturday Feby 3rd Commences with Strong Winds at S.S.W. attended with dark Smoky weather Course Sharp by W by S. Middle part Wind Strong, Shortned Sail, Course by W.S.W., Latter part Wind Moderate Made More Sail Course as usual — W.S.W.

Latitude obs 33 " 43 " 00 " S
Longitude Obs 15 " 00 " 00 E
Longitude Lunar 15 " 36 " 00 E

Sunday 4th Feby Commences with Strong Winds at South as usual, Course by W.S.W. Heavy Sea on Middle part, Tacked to the S.E. Wind inclining to the Westward Latter part Brisk gale from W.S.W. Course S by E. all possible Sail on

Latitude Obs 34 " 30 " 00 S
Longitude by 15 " 10 " 15 E

Monday 5th Feby Commences with Strong Winds at P.M. attended with fine weather Course S by E all possible Sail on at 4 P.M. Squally, Wind inclining to

1838

Robertson off the Cape of Good Hope

the Westward, Shortened Sail, Middle part heavy Gale from West, high Sea Scudding Ship S.S.E. & S.E by South, took in Waist Boat, Latter part Wind Moderate Made More Sail Course S.E. by S.

Latitude Obs 36°. 23′. 00 S
Longitude Chr 17°. 43′. 15 E

Tuesday 6th Feby Commences with Strong winds at W.N.W attended with frequent Squalls & rain Course S.E. Middle part do. Latter heavy Wind at N.W Course By S.E. by E. Experienced a current to the North Wind increasing.

On the Agulhas Bank
Latitude Obs. 36°. 31′. 00 S
Longitude Chr 21°. 18′. 45 E

Wednesday 7th Feby, Commences with heavy Wind at N.W, attended with dark threatening weather every indication of an approaching gale Course S.E. ½ E. Shortened Sail, Secured Boats & Sent down Fore & Mizen topgallant Yards at 5 P.M heavy Squalls with rain Close reef'd Topsails & Foresail, Middle part heavy gale Scudding Ship S.E. by E. Latter part Wind More Moderate, Course S.E.

Latitude Obs 36°. 51′. 00 S
Longitude Chr. 25°. 08′. 00 E.

Thursday 8th Feby, Commences with Strong Wind at W.N.W attended with pressing Squalls, Course S.E. ½ S all possible Sail on, Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong from N.W. Squally, Course S.E by S all Sail on

Latitude 37°. 51′. 00 S
Longitude 29°. 4′. 00 E.

Friday 9th Feby Commences with Strong Wind at N.W & Variable attended with frequent Squalls & rain, Weather dark & threatening in appearance Shortened Sail at 6 P.M. Wind hauled to the S.S.W. Course S.E. by S. Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong from S.W to W.N.W Course S.E.

Latitude Obs 38°. 43′. 00 S
Longitude Chr 32°. 46′. 15 E

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Saturday 10th Feby Commences with Strong Wind at West. attended with passing Squalls & rain, Course E. S. E. Middle & Latter parts Wind More moderate Course E, S, E,

Latitude Obs 38° 12' 00 S

Longitude Obs 36° 38' 45" E

Sunday 11th Feby Commences with Moderate Wind at N W attended with clear beautiful Weather Course S E, all possible Sail on, Middle & Latter parts Wind Fresh from N. W. Clear & pleasant, Course S, E½ E. Water Green, Saw many Fowls, the place is within 4 Miles of which a Shoal is laid down upon the Chart, Saw Nothing More

Latitude Obs 38° 27' 00 S

Longitude Obs 40° 03' 00 E

Monday 12th Feby Commences with brisk gales at N. W. attended with clear pleasant Weather Course S E½ E. Middle & Latter part Wind Light from N. W. Course S, E, by E. Saw & Caught a Sun Fish

Latitude Obs 38° 38' 00 S

Longitude Obs 43° 30' 00 E

Tuesday 13th Feby, Commences with Small Wind at N W attended with clear pleasant Weather Course S E, all possible Sail on Middle & Latter part Brisk gales at N W & North, Course S, E,

Latitude Obs 39° 22' 00 S

Longitude Obs 46° 00' 00

Wednesday 14th Feby Commences with Strong Wind at N, E, attended with dark hazy Weather Course by S E & S E by E, Middle part Wind at 9 P M, Suddenly Shifted to the N W, with rain & Tempest Course S E by E, & E S E Latter part Wind at S, W, Clear Weather Course E, S, E,

Latitude Obs 39° 26' 0

Longitude Obs 50° 01' 3

Thursday 15th Feby Commences with Moderate decreasing Wind at S W, attended with clear pleasant Weather Course E, S, E, all possible Sail on Middle part Wind light from N W Latter pa

Roberton off the Cape of Good Hope.

1838

Wind do Course E.S.E. & S.E. by E. Saw fin Backs
Latitude obs 38„ 48„ 00 S
Longitude Chr. 57„ 51„ 00 E
Longitude Lunar 50„ 53„ 00 E

Difference 58 Miles &c

Friday 16th Feby Commences with small wind at S.E. attended with clear pleasant weather Course S.E. by E. & S.E. Saw Finbacks & Grampuses Middle & Latter parts wind N.E. passing clouds, Course S.E.

Latitude obs 39„ 13„ 00 S
Longitude Chr. 54„ 34„ 00„ E
Longitude Lunar 53„ 56„ 45 E

Difference 37„ 15" &c

Saturday 17th Commences with brisk gales at N.E. attended with clear pleasant weather Course S.E. all possible Sail on, Saw Grampuses & Finbacks, Middle part wind Course & weather do Latter part wind N.E. dark & rainy Course S.E.

Latitude o/c 39, 53, 00 S
Longitude o/c 57„ 34„ 00 E

Sunday 18th Feby Commences with strong wind at N.E. attended with dark Rainy threatening weather Shortened Sail Course S.E. & S.E. by E. Middle part at 9 P.M. wind shifted suddenly to the S.S.E. & blew & rained with great violence took in all Sail but Fore topmast Staysail & Mizen Lying too headed to the Eastward at 9 P.M. wind moderated made Sail & steered by E.S.E. Latter part wind Moderate at S.E. Course by E N.E.

Latitude obs 39„ 35„ 00 S
Longitude Chr. 60„ 19„ 00 E

Monday 19th Feby, Commences with Moderate wind at S.E. dark & Cloudy Course by E by N. Bent New fore topsail on the Main, Middle & Latter parts wind light from South to S.W. Saw & Spoke Ship Hougua of New Bedford with 1000 Bbls Whale oil Steered E.S.E. in Company

Latitude obs 38„ 55„ 00 S
Longitude Chr. 62„ 36„ 45 E
Longitude Lunar 61„ 48„ 15 E

Difference 48„ 30 &c

Remarks on board Shit Samuel

Tuesday 20th Feby Commences with Strong Wind at S.W. attended with Cloudy Weather, Steering E.S.E the Hougua in Company, Middle & Latter Parts Wind Strong from S.W. Course E.S.E. The Hogua in Sight

Latitude obs 38.. 30.. 00.. S

Longitude Chr 65.. 56.. 00 E

Wednesday 21st Feby Commences with Strong Wind at S.W. attended with Scaping clouds & high Sea Course S.E. Middle & Latter Parts Wind light from S.W. to South Course E.S.E. to East.

Latitude obs 38.. 14.. 00 S

Longitude Chr 69.. 00.. 00 E

Longitude Lunar 68.. 51.. 00 E

Thursday 22d Feby Commences with Small Winds at S.W. attended with clear pleasant Weather Course E.S.E. the Hougua in Company Middle & Latter parts, Wind Moderate from N.W. Course S.E. Saw Finbacks. The Hougua in Company

Latitude obs 38.. 49.. 00 S

Longitude Chr 71.. 51.. 15 E

Friday 23d Feby Commences with brisk Gales at N.W. attended with Cloudy Sky & Smooth Sea Course S.E. by E. Middle & Latter parts Wind light from N.W. thick Weather Course E.S.E. Saw many Fin Backs & Sulphin Bottoms

Latitude obs 38. 59 S.

Longitude Chr 74. 32 E

Saturday 24th Feby Commences with Small Wind at N.W. Course E.S.E. dark & cloudy Saw many Fin backs, The Hougua in Company, Middle Part Small Wind at S.W. Course E.S.E Latter Part Small Wind Course East thick foggy at 10 A.M. Saw the Land of St Pauls bearing N.E. 4 Leagues Chr 50' too far W.

Latitude obs 39.. 00m 00 S

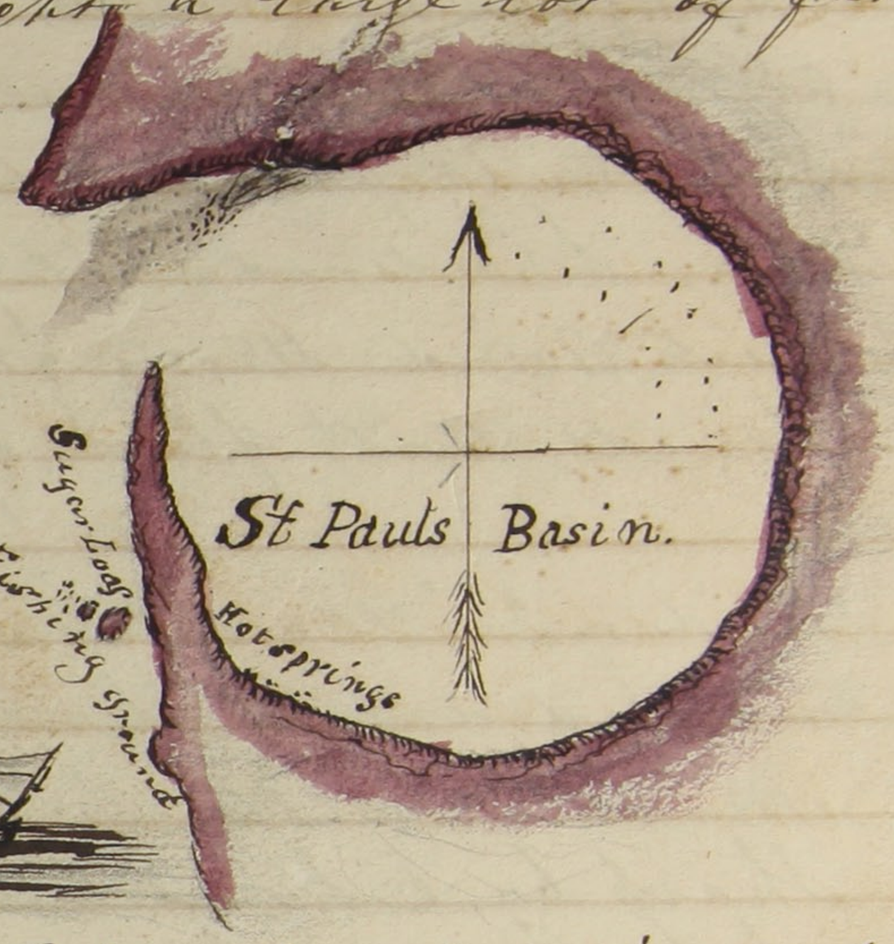
Longitude 76. 58. 30 E

Sunday 25th Feby Commences with Small Wind at West attended with fine pleasant Weather, running in for the Landing place on the N.W. part of the Island

1838

Robertson off St. Pauls.

Went off with two boats & caught a large lot of fish
the Hougua in Company
Saw here a dutch Ship from
Rotterdam bound to Batavia
Middle part Calm, Latter
part wind fresh from
North, Lying off & in
with St Pauls, in Company
with the Hougua, 2 boats
off Employed Fishing



Monday 26th Feby Commences with fresh wind at North attended with clear pleasant weather, employed fishing at St Pauls, at 5 P.M. Boats came off with a large Jare of fish when we put away Course S.E by E, the Hougua in Company Middle & Latter part wind Moderate at South dark & Hazy Course Sharp by E, S.E & at 11 A.M, Saw a Shoal of Sperm Whales pursued them

Latitude obs 38° 30" 00 S
Longitude obs 79° 52" 00 E

Thursday 27th Feby Commences with fresh wind at South Smooth Sea employed amongst whales Caught 3 at night had cut one Lying by the other 2 through the night. Middle part Lying too by the whales Latter part small wind at S.E, Smooth pleasant weather Continued cutting at 7 A.M finished cutting Made Sail to the N.E, Sharp by & Commenced Boiling

Latitude obs 38° 20" 00 S
Longitude obs 79° 57" 00 E

Wednesday 28th Feby, Commences with Small wind at East, inclining to calm, thick weather Employed Boiling, Middle part wind light from the North, Course E. & S.E Latter part Strong wind with rain from North Course S.E by E, Employed Boiling

Variation 2° Westerly.

Latitude obs 38° 30" 00 S
Longitude obs 81° 10" 00 E

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Thursday 1st March. Commences with Strong Wind at S.W attended with Heaping Clouds & Sunshine, Course S.E by E, Employed boiling at 6 P.M. Finished. Weather Squally. Shortened Sail & Cleared the decks. Middle & Latter parts Wind strong from South, Course S.E by E. & E.S.E Squally with flirts of rain

Latitude Obs 38.. 27.. 00S

Longitude a/c 84.. 10.. 00

Friday 2nd March, Commences with Strong Wind at South attended with Squally rainy Weather Course by S.E by E Middle & Latter parts Wind heavy from South Course Sharp by E.S.E. under Short Sail, high Sea. Sent down Fore & Main topgallant yards, & took in Waist boat

Latitude Obs 38.. 10.. 00S

Longitude a/c 87.. 20.. 00E

Saturday 3rd March, Commences with heavy gale at South attended with high Sea & Heaping Squalls Course Sharp by E.S.E. Middle & Latter parts Wind heavy from S.W. with high Sea Course E & E by S. under Short Sail

Latitude Obs. 37.. 15.. 00S

Longitude a/c 91.. 20.. 00E

Sunday 4th March. Commences with heavy gales at S.W. attended with high Sea & Hazy Weather Course E & E by S. Short Sail, Middle & Latter parts Wind more Moderate made more Sail Course E.S.E.

Variation 1 3/4 Pts Westerly

Latitude Obs 36.. 49.. 00S

Longitude Lunar 96.. 36.. 15E

Monday 5th March. Commences with Strong Wind at S.W. attended with high Sea & cloudy Weather. Split the old Mainsail & bent a new one Course S.E by E. Middle & Latter parts Wind Moderate from S.W. Latter do Course S.E by E Employed Stowing down a/c

Latitude Obs 37.. 30.. 00S

Longitude Chr 99.. 21.. 15E

Tuesday 6th March. Commences with Small Wind at N.W attended with flying Squalls. Course S.E by E Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong from S.W. Course S.E by E.

Latitude obs 38.. 23.. 00S

Longitude Chr 102.. 24.. 00E

1838

Robertson towards New-Zealand

Wednesday 7th March Commences with Strong Wind at S.W. attended with clear weather, high Swell rolling from S.W. Course S.E by E.. Middle & Latter part Wind Small from W.N.W. dark & Cloudy weather Course E.S.E.

Latitude obs 38.. 42.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 105.. 55.. 16 E

Thursday 8th March. Commences with fresh Wind at W.N.W. attended with dark & hazy weather Course E.S.E. all drawing Sail Set to the best possible advantage, Middle part do. Latter part. Wind fast increasing shortened Sail, Sent down fore Topgallant Y and Course E.S.E

Latitude obs 38.. 58.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 110.. 00.. 00.. E

Variation 1Pt. Westerly

Friday 9th March. Commences with heavy gale at West attended with passing heavy Squalls Scudding Ship under Three close reef'd topsails & Foresail, took in Starboard boat Course E.S.E. Middle & Latter parts Wind Still blowing heavy from S.W. with high Sea Standing Ship E.S.E.

Latitude obs 39.. 19.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 114.. 21.. 00 E

Variation ½ Pt. Westerly

Saturday 10th March Commences with heavy gale at S.W. attended with passing Squalls & high Sea, Course E.S.E. Middle & Latter part Wind More Moderate, made More Sail & Steered S.E by E. Saw a Finback

Latitude 39.. 40.. 00 S
Longitude 118.. 01.. 00 E

Sunday 11th March, Commences with Strong Wind at S.W. attended with dark Smoky Weather Course S.E by E. Saw Finbacks. Heavy Swell rolling from S.W. Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong from West Course S.E. by E. No Variation

Latitude obs 40.. 54.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 122.. 00.. 00 E

Monday 12th March Commences with heavy Wind at West attended with flying Squalls Course S.E by E shortened Sail Wind Past approaching a gale Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong from West Course S.E by E

Latitude obs 41.. 56.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 125.. 36.. 00 E

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Tuesday 13th March, Commences with heavy wind at W.N.W. attended with Squalls & Gusts of rain Course S.E. by E. Middle part do Latter part Round light inclining to calm

Latitude Obs 43.. 57..

Variation ¼ Pt Easterly. Longitude Chr 129.. 01..

Wednesday 14th March. Commences with Small wind at N.N.W. attended with Still pleasant weather Course S.E by E. Employed repairing Sails, Saw a Sun back, Latter part wind Moderate from N.W dark & hazy Course S.E by E.

Latitude Obs.. 43.. 48.. 00..

Longitude Chr 132.. 04.. 00..

Thursday 15th March, Commences with Moderate wind at N.W attended with dark & hazy weather The Steward being Sick off duty, was called upon to take his place, Course S.E, by E. Middle & Latter parts do wind inclining to North

Latitude ofc 44.. 40.. 00..

Variation ½ pt E. Longitude ofc 135.. 11.. 00 E

Friday 16th March Commences with Strong wind at North attended with dark Threatening rainy weather Shortened Sail Course E.S.E. Middle & Latter parts Strong wind at N.N.W. dark & foggy No appearance of Sun Shine, No observation Course E by S & E by S ½ S

Latitude ofc 44.. 55.. 00..

Longitude Chr 138.. 26.. 00 E

Saturday 17th March, Commences with Strong wind at N.W. attended with dark hazy weather Course E by S ½ S & E by S. Middle part wind hauled to the W.S.W & rapidly increased, Shortened Sail Course E by South

Latitude Obs 46.. 27.. 00..

Longitude Chr 143.. 38.. 00..

Sunday 18th March Commences with heavy wind W.S.W attended with passing Squalls Course East under Close reef'd Topsails,

Robertson off the South coast of Australia

Middle & Latter parts heavy wind from S.W. Course
E. N. E.
Variation 1 Pt E

Latitude obs 45 " 58 " 00 S
Longitude Chr " 148 " 54 " 00 E
Longitude Lunar 148 " 54 " 30 E

Monday 19th " March. Commences with heavy wind at
S.W. attended with pelting squalls & fine weather
high Sea. Course N E by E Short Sail Middle part
heavy wind at W., S.W. with high Sea Latter part wind
Shifted to E & S E & Moderated Course through the night
N E. Latter part Sharp by N E by E

Latitude obs 44 " 16 " 00 S
Longitude Chr 152 " 22 " 00 E
Longitude Lunar 151 " 42 " 00 E

Difference 40 Miles

Tuesday March 20th " Commences with Strong wind
at E S E attended with pelting squalls, Course Sharp
by N. & by N. & N.N.E. Middle part at 2 A.M. tacked
to the S E, at 4 tacked back to the N.N.E. wind East
Latter part heavy wind blowing in Squalls with heavy
rain, Course N.N.E. to N.E. Shortened Sail at Noon
Squalls Less Violent Set Jose & Miren topsails close
reef'd.

Latitude obs 42 " 56 " 00 S.
Longitude Chr 153 " 36 " 00 E

Variation 1½ Pt E.

Wednesday 21st March. Commences with strong
wind at E. S. E. attended with pelting squalls &
Sunshine Course N E by N short Sail, weather dark
& threatening Middle & Latter parts wind strong
from S. E. Course N E½ E. Latitude obs 40 " 55 " 00 S

Longitude Chr 155 " 45 " 00 E

Thursday 22nd " March Commences with fresh wind
at E N. E. attended with clear pleasant weather
Course by North Middle & Latter parts wind light
from S. E. Course by N E. Saw nothing Sent
our the boats

Latitude obs 39 " 59 " 00 S
Longitude Chr 156 " 32 " 15 E
Longitude Lunar 155 " 49 " 30 E

Variation 1 Pt E.

Difference 42 ¾

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Friday 23rd March. Commences with Small wind at S.S.E. attended with clear beautiful weather Course N E by E, Observed a great alteration in the Barometer since passing Vancouvers Land Viz. when South & West of Vancouvers Land the Winds were very heavy when the Mercury Stood at Change. but for the last 2 days it falls below change & Still pleasant weather, observed also the Westerly Variation gradually to diminish as we advanced eastward, when off the great Bight of Australia No Variation perceptible & South of Van Diemans Land 1 Pt Easterly which seems to continue Still Middle & Latter parts wind light from S & W Course N E by E.

Latitude Obs 39.. 26 S
Longitude Obs 157.. 29.. 00 E
Longitude Lunar 156.. 13.. 15 E

Difference 76 DO

Saturday 24th March Commences with Small wind at N W attended with clear pleasant weather Course N.E. by E. Middle & Latter parts do

Latitude Obs 38.. 53.. 00 S
Longitude Obs 159.. 11.. 00 E

Sunday 25th March Commences with Strong wind at S.E. Attended with overcast weather Saw a Sun fish Course by N.E. by E. Middle & Latter parts Course by N E by E. Wind Strong from S.E.

Latitude Obs 37.. 31.. 00.. S
Longitude Obs 162.. 15.. 00.. E

Monday 26th March. Commences with Strong wind at S.E. attended with squalls Course N.E. by E. Middle part Strong wind. Latter quite calm

Latitude Obs 36.. 20.. 00 S
Longitude Obs 165.. 03.. 00 E

Tuesday 27th Commences with calm, Middle part at N took a breze from N.E. Steered by E. S.E. Latter part Heavy wind from N.E. Shortened Sail Course by E. S.E.

Latitude Obs 36.. 30.. 00 S
Longitude Obs 166.. 10.. 00.. E.

1838

Robertson off the West Coast of New Zealand

Wednesday 28th March Commences with heavy wind at N.E. attended with dark rainy weather Course Steer'd by Short Sail at 5 P.M. Wind inclined to Moderate & Shaw to the North Made Sail & Steered N.E. by E. Middle & Latter parts wind fresh at SW Course N.E. by E

Latitude obs 36.. 00.. 00.. S

Longitude Obs 168.. 38.. 30 E

Thursday 29th March Commences with Small winds at S.W. attended with clear pleasant weather Course N.E. Middle part do Latter part wind North Course by E. N.E. saw a Ship steering to the S.W.

Latitude obs 35.. 21.. 00 S

Longitude do 169.. 49.. 00 E

Friday 30th March Commences with Small winds at N.N.E. attended with almost constant rain Course by E & E. by S. at Night Shortened Sails at 8 P.M. Small wind at S.W. Clear weather Course N.E. at 9 A.M. saw the 3 Kings Bearing E.N.E. 10 Leagues Hauled up to North Cape East, at Noon Saw Cape Maria Van Diemen Bearing E. by S. Steered down between the 3 Kings & Cape, at Noon the Kings bore N.N.W.

Latitude obs 34.. 25.. 00 S

No Longitude

Saturday 31st March Commences with fresh wind at South attended with clear pleasant weather Course East, running down the North coast of New Zealand at 6 P.M. North Cape bore by compass S. by E. 3 Leagues Course East for Knuckle Point, Bear the Channel Middle Part Course East ½ North the Should have gone clear of every thing at day light We found ourselves 25 Miles off Shore Wind S.E. Steering by in shore E. No. & S. by W. at Noon the Nine Pins bore South 3 Leagues

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Sunday 1st April. Commences with fresh wind at S.E. Cloudy weather employed beating into the Bay of Islands. At 6 P.M came too off Ellendons bay with the best Bower in 5 fathoms water, Middle & Latter part Small rained at South attended with pleasant weather. All hands except 4 or 5 were permitted to go ashore on liberty—

Monday April 2nd Commences with fine settle pleasant weather, the Ship surrounded with Natives & canoes loaded with Potatoes, Peaches, Melons, Grapes, fish, Hogs &c &c, for traffic also Women, the former of which they readily disposed of for tobacco, clothes &c to the crew but were obliged to take the latter home with them not finding a Market, at 6 P.M. the Liberty men all came on board in good order— Middle part Calm Latter employed painting Ship—

Tuesday 3rd April Commences with Small & variable wind employed painting, Latter part do—

Wednesday 4th April Commences with Small wind at N.E, fair weather all hands on board employed painting Middle & Latter parts strong wind at S.E. with rain employed filling water on Shore

Thursday 5th April Commences with strong wind at S.W to S.E, attended with heavy rain got off 12 casks water at Night weather more clear. Middle & Latter part wind still blowing heavy employed stowing down water, Starboard watch ashore on Liberty went to the Pass Enjoyed the day very agreeably in rowing about among the Natives & observing their manners & customs,

Friday 6th April Commences with Strong wind at S.E, attended with clear pleasant weather at 6 P.M, returned on board the Ships together the rest of the Men who were ashore on Liberty Middle & Latter part wind strong from S.E Larboard watch ashore on Liberty.

Robertson at the Bay of Islands

Saturday 7th April, Commences with strong wind at S.E. attended with clear pleasant weather, watch employed getting on shore water casks, at night the Liberty Men came off Leaving on shore the Black-Smith the Cabin boy & a Seaman Named Henry Ennis, Some little disturbance on board in the evening among some of the Men but as it all originated in Grog So it ends With the effects of Grog, Middle & Latter part wind light from South, employed getting on board potatoes & Water

Sunday 8th April, Commences with Small wind at S.E, attended with fine pleasant weather, got off a raft of water & two tons of potatoes Middle & Latter part calm, After Breakfast the crew assembled aft & requested the privilege of going ashore, which was readily granted upon the promise of all to return Accordingly all went on shore save a few Ship Keepers

Monday 9th April Commences with Small wind at S.E, attended with clear pleasant weather at 6 P.M. Liberty Men all returned in good order, Arrived the French Ship Angelina, Also the Richard Mitchell of Nantucket with 2300 bbls Sperm oil, Middle & Latter part Calm, went on Shore to Kararatika in company with 3rd Mate & Ship Keepers, Crew on board employed Stowing down water,

Tuesday 10th April Commences with calm pleasant weather Spent the day very agreeably in looking about the country as far as is possible to travel which is but a short distance Started in the morning in Company with the Cooper & cruised in company with him all day, happily by so doing kept out of all quarrels & difficulties to which we might have been exposed by joining with the Lagoon Company. who just at night got into an affray with a parcel of beach Combers but got clear with little damage at 7 returned on board, Crew on board fitting for Sea

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

The Bay of Islands opens to the North East, Cape Brett the Eastern point of which lies in Latitude ___ South Longitude ___ East forming one of the most commodious harbors that it is possible to desire & as its name imports it has several islands in & near it, Here may be obtained abundance of refreshments such as hogs potatoes fish Vegetables of all sorts, peaches Grapes, Melons &c &c on very Moderate terms, The great article of payment for which is Tobacco Cotton, prints, pipes, Clothing &c Here are established also a number of Merchants from whom may be obtained at all times any quantity of Supplies wanted by Ships, These Merchants have also established the use of Money as a Commercial Medium the Value of which the Natives have become very well acquainted with, The place was once inhabited with wild & ferocious Cannibals, but through the Labours of the Missionaries, the example of the White residents & the influence of the Multitude of Seamen touching there for Supplies they have become partially civilized & friendly, There are two Native Villages one at the Parr & the other at Kororateka, under the Government of an Arii or King named Rivisivi, at each town there are also Viceroys or Rangatiras who seem to have the principal control of Government, At the Parr are several Grog Shops kept by Englishmen, & a large Native Village, the houses of which are in General Small & built with a little Taste, There are however some exceptions, The house of the head Chief or Rangatira together with his surrounding Grounds are Commodious & built with great taste & Native elegance, The Native domestic Manners & Customs are fast giving place to the innovations of the Whites, their original Style of cooking is little practised at present Nearly all being furnished with pots & other utensils, for Cooking instead of their Native ovens, & instead of their Native Clothing, they are supplied with warder Clothing from the Americans

Robertson at the Bay of Islands

And English over which in cold weather they wear a Mat of Native Manufacture. The practice of Cannibalism has become nearly extinct in this Island but Still some of the oldest Warriors are so tenacious of their pristine customs that they Still devour Prisoners taken in battle. Different tribes under different Chiefs but the same Atiki or King often wage war upon & destroy one another. A few Months previous to our arrival at the Bay of Islands there had been a Severe Battle between the Par-r- & Kororaitika tribes in which a great Number were killed & taken prisoners on both Sides. But through the interposition of the Missionaries & White residents the difficulty was Settled, an exchange of prisoners effected & Amity restored There are also Several englishmen established at Kororaitika which is Situated upon a beautiful beach, the Natives Seem to have imbibed More of the customs of the Whites here than at the Par-r- But at either place there is but little confidence to be placed in them, they are Avaricious Treacherous, & Notoriously addicted to Stealing, but through fear of the Marine power of the Whites they are restrained from committing open violence, The White residents are Mostly Refugees, & Emancipated Convicts from Sidney & deserters from Whaling Vessels, & it May readily be infered what influence the Society & example of Such Characters will naturally have over the uncultivated Sons of Nature, Over these two Settlements the influence of the Missionaries Seems not to exert much power they are Still tenacious of their original rites & Superstitions I witnessed a Specimen of their manner of Mourning for deceased friends at the Par-r- My attention was attracted by hearing the Most piteous cries & Lamentations as of a Number of Females, I turned to the Spot & found 4 or 5. Women Sitting near together cutting & Lacerating their faces & arms with the Sharp edges of Muscle Shells, at every cut the blood Would gush forth, & running down their Bodies & garments enveloped them in a perfect gore at the same time uttering the Most doleful cries & Lamentations

Remarks on board Ship Samuels

Upon enquiring the cause I was informed that they were Mourning for a relation who had been dead several weeks 2 or 3 hours afterwards I saw the same women together with 40 or 50, More Natives Male & Female partaking of a feast which had been Served up for the occasion.

On the West Side of the Bay is another Native settlement Called Paihia, & Here is the Missionary Station, The inhabitants of this town are much farther advanced in Civilization than the former, through the assiduity of the Missionaries who reside immediately among them they are fast becoming an active industrious honest & intelligent people, being removed in point of location from the great commercial thoroughfare of the country. They have not imbibed those pernicious habits & principles which those have become familiar with who have been exposed to the influence of the thousands of unprincipled whites who are constantly coming & going at this port. At Paihia there are Schools established for the instruction of all classes, there is a printing establishment by which Books are printed in the Native Language. There are also Churches, & the men have become considerably advanced in several of the Mechanics arts, as well as in agriculture, for the prosecution of which their location possesses superior facilities over the other Settlements on account of having a fine level fertile tract of country in their rear, Whereas the others have merely room for their Village & on their front is the open Bay, & on their rear are rocky Barren & almost insurmountable hills, or dense Morasses. From Paihia on the West Side of the Wytemate river is the establishment of the British Resident who transacts the British Consular Business though he is Not a commissioned Consul. The face of the country about the Bay of Islands on the South & East presents a very forbidding aspect being Mountainous deeply indented by Marshy branches of the Bay running far inland, but to the West & North West it presents a level fertile well timbered Country down to the inlet of several fine Rivers

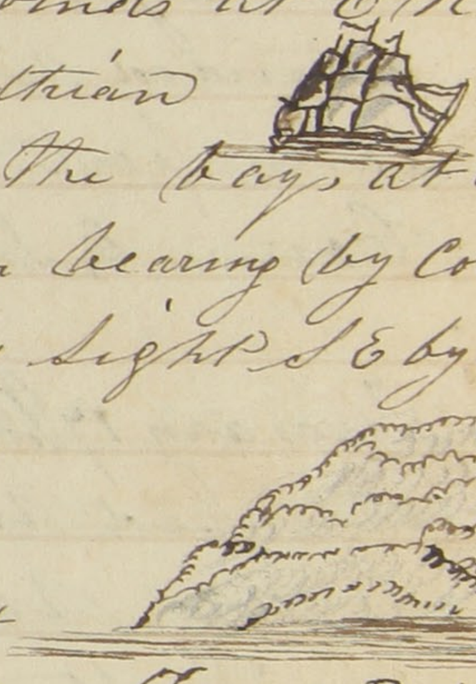
1838 36

Robertson at the Bay of Islands.

for a considerable distance from the Coast, back of which in the distance, appear hills gradually elevating their verdant Summits one above another, until the Majestic forest trees give place to Shrubs of Meaner growth & these again to the inferior Mountain Weeds until at length the Horizon shuts in the Barren rocky Summits of the Lofty Mountains, in the distance.

Wednesday 11th April Commences with Small winds at NW Fine Weather flood tide Made at Noon, Could not get out Middle part calm, Latter at 6 A.M. took our Anchor Ebb tide having just Made, joined Pilot from South, & proceeded out Bay, At Noon Cape Brin bore East 3 Leagues.

Thursday 12th April, Commences with Small winds at E N E attended with Cloudy Weather, Spoke the Corinthian of Bristol with 220 Bbls Black oil, bound into the Bay, at 6 P.M. joined Pilot from E N E, to N E, Cape Brin bearing by Comp ps S E by S ½ S 4 Leagues Eastern most point in Sight S E by S Knuckle point to by S 4 Leagues Anchor Chain & Stowed Anchors, Middle part quite calm at M. tacked to the E S E, wind N E, Latter part Small wind from N E, Course by E S E, at 9 A.M. tacked to the N N W, Cape Brin bearing true S W ½ S 5 Leagues Saw the Bark Arab to Leward Weather Harry Chronometer makes the Longitude Correct by the bearing of Cape Brin, which is placed on the Chart 30 Miles too far to the eastward which of course makes our Chronometer 30 Miles too far East



Cape Brin.

Friday 13th April Commences with fresh wind at E N E Inclining to the eastward attended with dark rainy Weather Course by North to N by E, Saw the Arab to Lewd Shortened Sail Middle part do. at 2 A.M. tacked to the S E, at 6 A.M. tacked back to the N N W. Latter part wind increasing from N E, Shortened Sail

Latitude obs 34° 04′ 00″ S
Longitude Chr 174° 43′ 00″ E

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Saturday 14th April. Commences with Strong wind at N.E. attended with dark threatening weather Course by N. N.W. took in Bow boat. Middle & Latter parts. Wind still Strong from N. E. Course from N N W to N W. at 10 A M tacked to the Eastward.

Latitude obs 33. 33. 00 S
Longitude Chr 174. 10. 00 E

Sunday 15th April Commences with Heavy Gales at North attended with Reefing Squalls & rain Course by E by North Short Sail high Sea Middle & latter parts wind Strong from N N W to North Course from East to E. S. E. weather dark & heavy.

Latitude a/c 34 . 03 . 00 S
Longitude a/c 174. 40 . 00 E

Monday 16th April Commences with Strong wind at North attended with dark hazy weather Course by E. S. E. Middle and latter parts wind North very light & most constant rain Course E. S. E.

Latitude a/c 33 . 35 . 00 S
Longitude a/c 175 10 . 00 E

Tuesday 17th April Commences with Small wind at N W attended with almost constant rain Course N N E Middle & Latter parts do Saw a Sail Standing to the S. W.

Latitude obs 31 . 37 . 00 S
Longitude Chr 178 . 42 . 00 E

Wednesday 18th April Commences with Strong wind at E. S E heavy weather Course steered by N. E. Saw nothing at 8 P M being under Short Sail tacked to the South at 1 A M tacked back to the N. E. Strong wind at E S E Steering by N. E. at 9 A. M. Saw a Shoal of Sperm whales to Windward at 10 Saw a Pod to Leeward, Run down for them Joined them very slow & headed to N W Reefed at them from Larboard boat, Missed & allowed & turned them to Windward, at Noon finding it improper for the boats to calch the whales they were recalled on board

Latitude obs 30 . 54 . 00 S
Longitude Chr 179 . 46 . 00 E

Thursday 19th April Commences with Steady wind at E. S. E. attended with clear weather Course by S by W

Roberton off the North Cape of New Zealand

At 2½ P.Ms tacked to the N.E. with the Chope of seeing the Whales again. Middle part Strong Wind at E.S.E. Course by South Latter part at 6 A.M. Veered Ship to the N.N.E. at 10 Saw a Wreck astern tacked for it but Saw Nothing more.

Latitude Obs 31°43°00 S
Longitude Chr 179°20°00 E

Friday 20th April, Commences with Strong Wind at East attended with clear but rugged Weather Course by Sby E Middle part Wind Strong from East as usual at 6 A.M. Veered Ship to the North Still Blowing heavy

Latitude Obs 32°27°00 S
Longitude Chr 179°07°00 E

Saturday April 21st Commences with heavy Wind at East attended with rugged weather, at Noon the Wind increased to a gale at 4 P.M. Veered Ship to the S.E. by S. Middle part heavy Wind, Course do Latter Wind More moderate at 6 A.M. Veered Ship to the N.N.W. Saw two Finbacks

Latitude Obs 32°34°00 S
Mean Longitude Chr 178°37°00 E
Mean D° Longitude Lunar 178°23°00°E

Sunday 22nd April Commences with moderate Wind at N.E. attended with dark hazy weather Course by N.N.W. at 6 P.M. tacked to E.S.E. at M tacked back to the North Latter part Small Wind at E.S.E. fine weather Course by N. by E.

Latitude Obs 32°07°00 S
Corrected by Lunar Longitude Chr 177°22°00 E
Longitude Lunar 177°22°00 E

Monday 23rd April, Commences with Small Wind at E.S.E attended with clear pleasant weather Course by N.E. Middle & Latter parts Small Wind at E.S.E. Course N.E. Saw Nothing

Latitude 31°23°00 S
Longitude Chr 178° 22° E

Tuesday 24th April Commences with Small Wind at E.S.E attended with clear pleasant weather Course by N.E. Saw the remains of a Whales Carcass also Blackfish. Middle part Steering by reason Short Swell Steering E.N.E.

Remarks on board Ship Samuels

Latter part wind South Course E. by N. at 6 A M saw
McCauleys Islands bearing N.E. by N 5 Leagues, found by
these islands that the Chronometer by Lunar observation
taken on the 22nd & 23d, was 75 Miles too far to the eastward
the Captains Sextant having been erroneous all the voyage
at Noon McCaulis Island bore N.b.E. by Compass 5 Leagues

These Islands are of the group Commonly called the
Curtis Islands & present a Barren rocky aspect, they are
Volcanic having craters which are broken in upon by the sea
forming basins in which there are no Soundings, & imm
ediately upon the shores of these basins are boiling Springs
& burning Sands resembling new Slacked lime & large
rocks presenting the same appearance, which crumble to
dust upon the lightest touch upon the top of the large
is also a burning crater surrounded by the same appe
arance of Sand as the other which keeps a continual
bubbling as though it was boiling.

Having passed the Meridian the last day we subtract
one day from the Month & add 12 hours to the Greenwich
time, with a view to change the name of our Longitude
from East to West & to suit the tables in our Books

Latitude obs 30.. 47.. 00.. S
Longitude Chr 178.. 26.. 0.. E

Tuesday 24th April again Commences with strong Winds
at South attended with clear pleasant weather Course
by E by N & East, at Noon Saw & Sail to the
Eastward Standing to the eastward saw Nothing
like a Whale, Middle part Spoke her & She proved to
be the Malinda of London Capt Coffin 28 Months out 80 Bbls
Sperm oil, Lying to under short Sail headed to the E. S. E
Latter part wind Strong from South Course by E. S. E Saw
Nothing

Latitude obs 30.. 49.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 177.. 02.. 45 E

Robertson off the Curtis Islands

Wednesday 25th April Commences North strong wind at South attended with frequent showers of rain Course by E & Middle part do- Latter part strong wind at S S E Course by East Saw many fowls & 2 finbacks Saw a Ship to windward under Short Sail

Latitude obs. 30,, 35,, 00 S
Longitude Obs. 175,, 43,, 00 W

Thursday 26th April Commences South Strong wind at S.S.E. attended with clear pleasant weather Course by East at 2 P.M. Tacked to the S.W. Endeavoured to call the Ship lying under Short Sail to windward down to us but could not Middle part Lying under Short Sail headed to the Westward at M, Tacked to the N.E at 6 A M Tacked back to the Westward, Saw a Sail

Latitude obs 31,, 00,, 00 S
Longitude Obs 175, 50,, 00 W

Friday 27th April Commences with Small wind & variable attended with clear pleasant weather Employed chasing Bull Whales took one Chained him Strong at 6 P.M, Shortened Sail, Spoke the Ann of London Capt Ball 18 months out 1300 bbls Sperm oil, Capt B came on board & dined the Evening Middle part Lying to by the Whale Latter part Calm, Employed Cutting at Noon Read Journal

Latitude obs 31,,05,, 00 S
Longitude obs 175,,55,, 00 W

Saturday 28th April Commences with Small wind & variable attended with clear pleasant weather Steering by West, employed boiling at Night Shortened Sail & veered Ship to the E, N, E Middle part Lying to headed to the S.E. Latter do. wind light from East employed Boiling

Latitude Obs 30,, 51,, 00 S
Longitude Obs 175, 54,, 00 W

Sunday 29th April Commences with Small wind at East attended with Good weather, Employed boiling, at 4 P M Saw a Shoal of Sperm whales headed to the eastward pursued but could not catch them middle part at 10 P M finished boiling Steering by under Short Sail to the South Eastward & E, N, E, Latter part Saw

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Several Large Bull Whales going quick to the N E Chas
but could not catch them Saw the Ann take
a Whale but none could be get within a mile
of. Hard luck attends us!!

Latitude Obs 31°, 26°, 00 S

Longitude p/c 175°, 40°, 00 W

Monday 30th April. Commences with strong wind
at E, N, E, attended with pasing squalls. Employed
Chasing Wild Bull Whales which we could not catch
at dark as the boats were returning to the
Ship a Whale came up near them, Bow
boat struck, Whale ran to windward, Night
came on, Cut the line & boats returned, Hard Luck
Middle part lying to Headed to the North, Latter part
Moderate wind at N, E, at 6 A M Veered Ship to the E
Employed Stowing down, Saw Nothing like Whales
the Ann to Leward. cutting

Latitude Obs 31°, 43°, 00

Longitude Obs 175°, 20°, 00

Tuesday May 1st Commences with strong wind at
N. E, attended with cloudy weather Steering S & W, at
3 P M, hauled to the wind N, E, by W, Saw no
appearance of Whales Middle part comes by N W
wind N, N, E, at 6 A M Veered Ship to the East, Saw a Sail
to Windward,

Latitude p/c 31°, 25°, 00

Longitude p/c 175°, 50°, 00

Wednesday 2nd May Commences with Strong wind at
N N, E, attended with dark rainy weather Come by East
Top sails in, Middle part weather More clear, Latter
Small wind at West with a high swell
Saw Whales Chased & got one & at 11 o'clock A M
Commenced cutting

Latitude p/c 31°, 15°, 00

Longitude p/c 175°, 40°, 00

Thursday 3rd May Commences with Moderate wind
West, South High Sea Employed Cutting, & awful Cut
it Work after a great deal of Unworkmanlike Cutting
or rather Mangling, Succeeded in getting off the
head, While Cutting the body, the head rope parted &

Robertson off the Curtis Islands

the Head Ropes adrift Sent a boat after it found they could not get it along side, Sent another at length just before Sundown Succeeded in geting it along side of the Ship, with much difficulty hooked on to the Junk Rope it Could not up when the Hooks tore out & let it down again, with much difficulty at length hooked on again & took the Junk in, Hauled the Case along side & Worked about an Hour trying to get the Hooks in, at length the Head Rope parted again & away went Case to, Old Davies took in Sail & Knocked off to Supper Middle part employed Clearing off deck & Culling up Junk at 2 A M Commenced boiling. Latter part Strong wind at N.W. Steering by North at 11 A M Spied Ship to the South employed boiling, the Ann in Sight

Latitude obs 30° 46' 00 S

Longitude Chr 175° 35° 0 W

Friday May 4th Commences with heavy wind at W.N.W. attended with heavy Sea from the Eastward employed boiling Middle part Wind Strong Sail Headed to the South Wind W. N. W. Latter part lying under Short Strong at W. N. W. with high irregular Sea on, employed boiling, at 6 A M Saw a Shoal of Sperm Whales Headed to the N.E. Lowered, and Gave Chase, Gallowed them & drove them off to the N.E. at 9 A M the boats returned on board & Recommenced boiling

Latitude obs 31° 15' 00 S

Longitude Chr 175° 45° 00 W

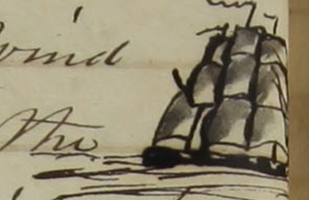
Saturday 5th May. Commences with Moderate Wind at West attended with clear weather but high irregular Sea from the Eastward employed boiling, at 3 P M finished steering by N. N. W. Saw a Fin back, the Ann Gone out of Sight to the S. W. Middle part calm. Latter Strong wind at N. N. W. Steering by at W. N. W. Saw a Fin back at 10 A M Commenced Stowing down oil. Spied Ship to the W. N. W.

Latitude obs 31° 02' 00 S

Longitude obs 175° 50° W

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Sunday 5th May Commences with strong wind at N.W attended with dark weather Steering by the N.W Employed Stowing down oil, Middle part lying under Sail headed to the Westward Latter Small Wind at N, N, W. Heavy dense Clouds Ranging around the Horizon Sending forth Water Spouts, Saw a Sail ahead Course by N, E,

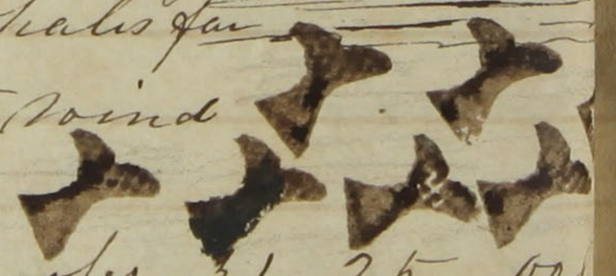


Latitude obs 31, 08, 00 S
Longitude Chr 175, 43, 45 W

Monday 7th May Commences with Small wind at N, N, W, attended with dark hazy Marine clouds emiting Water Spouts Saw an american bark to Windward Chasing Whales, We Saw the Whale far off to windward, Middle part lying to. headed to the N.W Latter part Moderate wind at W, S, W, & Signally Saw the American bark which we called the Arab, cutting a Whale, but Nothing for us Steering by South

Latitude obs 31, 04, 00 S
Longitude Chr 175, 05, 00 W

Thursday 8th May Commences with fresh wind at So S.W quite pleasant for this place Steered off east & Saw one poor Solitary Jim Crack at 4 P M. Ranted up to the wind South, discouraged for the day. Middle part lying to. headed to the S. E. Latter Strong winds at S S W Saw a Shoal of Sperm Whales far off to Windward, employed cheating to wind board after them Saw 2 Sail



Latitude obs 31, 25, 00 S
Longitude 175, 30, 00 W

Wednesday 9th May Commences South Strong wind at S, S, W, attended with frequent Showers of Rain & Squalls of wind at 1 P M Layed to & boats in pursuit of the Whales to the Windward but could not catch them Boats returned at 3 P M. Shortened Sail & Middle part wind Strong from S W & increasing Latter part heavy gale from S W lying to the West employed Mending Sore trip Sail Saw a Sail to the N W to Latitude obs 31, 16 N

Longitude Chr 174, 20, 00

Robertson off the Curtis Islands

Thursday 10th May Commences with Heavy gales & Hy attended with flying Squalls & rain Lying to headed to the West Middle part Wind moderating to Moderate, Latter do. At 7 A.M. bore'd Ship to the E.S.E. & Set double reef'd Topsails Saw the Ann to Leeward, High Sea ond.

Latitude Obs 30°44°00S
Longitude Chn 174°42°00W

Friday 11th May Commences with Strong wind at South attended with high Sea & clear weather Steering by E.S.E. Middle part Lying to headed to the S.W. Latter part Strong wind at South & as usual very high Swell on, Saw two Sail but no whales

Latitude Obs 30°31°00S
Longitude Obs 174°52°30W

Saturday 12th May Commences with Small wind at South & high Swell on Course N.E. Spoke the Ann Lying Cove too they report having taken 3 whales since they last Spoke us Middle part lying to headed to the N.N.E. Latter part Strong wind & as usual high Swell Course N.N.W by W

Latitude Obs 29°40°00S
Longitude Obs 175°46°00W

Sunday 13th May Commences with Strong wind at South attended with Clear Pleasant weather, Course N.W by W. Saw Many Fowl but no whales Middle part lying to headed to the N.W. Latter part wind S.S.E Course N.W by W. at 10 A.M. Saw the Land of Sunday Island, bearing by compass N.W. 15 Leagues. Saw Finbacks. Many Fowl but no whales

Latitude Obs 29°15°00S
Longitude Obs 177°03° 30W.

Monday 14th May Commences with Small winds at S.S.E. attended with clear pleasant weather Course N.W & N. for Sunday Island, which appears to be about 15 Miles in Length & quite high. at 6 P.M. Sunday Island

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

bore by Compass the centre Isle by W 7 Leagues, Middle Point lying off & in with Sunday Island Latter, Small wind at S.E. fine & smooth pleasant weather standing in S.W. for a landing we found on the N.E. part of the Island, this is placed by our Captain in Latitude 29°. 12. South Longitude by Chronometer 177°. 5'. 15" West. by Lunar Sun & Moon 178°. 24'. 15". W Latitude Obs 29°. 0'. 00". Longitude Ch. 177°. 51'. 15". Longitude Lunar 178°. 20'. 15".

Do

Tuesday 15th May Commences with small wind at S. attended with clear pleasant weather Steering S.W. for the N.E. Landing of Sunday Island at 2 P.M. being Close in Shore the Captain with a boats crew put off in Starboard boat, who on his return reported as follows, Landed in a small Bay through a dangerous Surf, found 3 huts but no inhabitants, saw a large quantity of fine pumpkins on a Scaffold, & many more still hanging to the vines. The plain is infested by Myriads of rats running about among under foot found a few & chickens. After searching for some time through fields covered with pumpkins potatoes & onions & finding no inhabitant again repaired to the principal hut where they found hanging a slate & pencil whereon was written that the few inhabitants that on the Island were at the S.W. bay & if Ships should visit this plain pumpkins were 10 for 1000. The Capt. wrote on the opposite side of the slate that a boat from Sam.l Nickelson had visited the plain & would like to purchase a few pumpkins but not finding the owner took leave without disturbing any thing a little before Sunset returned on board bringing one pumpkin & one large sweet potatoe a quantity of pumice stone & some other little things. The Island seems to be fruitful though it has every appearance of having been Volcanic, it abounds with birds among which are a great many Parroquets of the most beautiful plumage Middle part headed off N.E. under Short sail. Latter

1838

Robertson off Sunday Island

Steered N. E. by N. all Sail on wind South & weather pleasant
Saw many fowls but no whales

Latitude Obs 28°. 35°. 00 S
Longitude Obs 177. 20°. 00 W.

Wednesday 16th May Commences with Small wind at
South & Ended with clear pleasant weather Course N E by
N. Middle & latter part Calm employed Mending Main
topsail Saw Nothing but fowl.

Latitude Obs 28°. 08°. 00 S
Longitude Obs 177. 00°. 00 W

Thursday 17th May Commences with Small airs from North
attended with dark & cloudy weather Course by East, Saw
many fowl & Blackfish. Middle & Latter parts wind from
East & S.E. Course N E by N Saw Finbacks & birds

Latitude 27°. 17°. 00 S
Longitude Obs 176°. 17°. 00°. W

Friday 18th May Commences with fresh wind at S E
attended with Cloudy weather Course by N.E. by N. Saw
Finbacks. Middle part steering N E by N under Short Sail
latter part lively breeze from S E. Steering N E by N Saw many
fowl,

Latitude obs 25°. 4'. 00 S
Longitude Obs 175°. 01°. 15 W
Longitude Lman 174°. 59°. 00 W

Saturday 19th May Commences with Small wind at
S.E. attended with clear pleasant weather Course N E
by N. Saw Nothing like whales Middle part lying under
Short Sail headed to the N E Latter all Sail headed
to the N. N. E. Saw finbacks & Many fowls

Latitude obs 24°. 44°. 00 S
Longitude Obs 174°. 30°. 00 W

Sunday 20 May Commences with Small wind at east
attended with clear pleasant weather Course by N.
E. Middle part Steering N E by under Short Sail Latter
do Cloudy squally weather Course N E by

Latitude obs 23°. 10°. 00 S
Longitude Obs 175°. 15°. 00

Monday 21st May Commences with strong wind at N. N. E.
attended with dark rainy weather Course N. E. by N. Saw

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Nothing Lies Spermaceties, Middle part dark & rainy
at 2 P M hauled to the wind Latter part wind
S E Course by E N E Spoke the Elizabeth of London
Capt Currie, with 1200 bbls oil, Latitude obs 22 ,, 14 ,, 00 S

Longitude Chr 175 ,, 18 ,, 00 W
Elizabeths Longitude Chr 175 ,, 36 ,, 00 W

Tuesday 22nd May Commences with Strong wind at
S.S.E, attended with cloudy weather Course by E N E
in Company with the Elizabeth Middle part lying and
Short Sail headed to the eastward Latter do Saw
the Island of Eooa bearing N. W. 8 Leagues Strong wind
& rugged Sea ond,
Latitude obs 21 ,, 56 ,, 00 S
Corrected by the Elizabeths Chr Longitude Chr 174 ,, 22 ,, 00 W

Wednesday 23rd May Commences with heavy wind at
S.S.E, attended with rugged weather Lying under Short
Sail headed to the eastward at 5 P M the South head of
Eooa bore N W by W 10 Leagues Middle part, Still blowing
Strong Course by under Short Sail S.W. at 9 P M veered ship
to the eastward at 3 A M, veered back to the S.W. Latter
part Steering off for Eooa the Elizabeth in Company
at Noon Eooa bore N N W 3 Leagues
Latitude obs 21 ,, 39 ,, 00 S
Longitude Chr 174 33 ,, 15 W

Thursday 24th May Commences with brisk gales at
S, S, E, fine pleasant weather Steering N W for North
part of Eooa, Saw Nothing at 4 P M hauled to S.W. & pas
the South head, at 6 P M S W head bore by compass N W
by N ½ N, 3 Leagues Middle part lying off & in with the

S W head of Eooa Latter part run down to the N W part
~~run down to the N W part~~ of the island 5 or 6 Miles at about
1½ Miles distance from the Shore in order to pass a Coral

1858

Robertson off Coco

ment place for landing, the shore being firmly barricaded with a continued reef of Coral, puting out about ¼ a mile until we arrived opposite the little village of the natives where is an excellent landing for boats, in sailing along the coast the land presented one of the most strikingly picturesque scenes that can be imagined, we were sailing with a gentle breez at about 3 Knotts so near the reef that we could distinctly hear the roaring of the Breakers as they dashed over the rock in successive rollers, raising a continual cloud of Surf to keep time with the Minnim Thunder of the foaming billows, a little farther & the eye rested on the beautiful white Sand beach which lay as though mocking the milky whiteness of the foaming Spray with which it was constantly bedewed a little farther & the most beautiful foliage enrobed the earth that it is impossible to imagine, formed by dense groves of various Shrubbery & Fruit trees, thickly interspersed with the lofty Cocoa tree which raised its umbelliferous branches high above as though to screen the more tender shrubs from the too ardent rays of a tropical sun, still farther back & beautiful fields of Grass present the appearance of abundent harvest fields which are ready for the sickle, there are immense extents of this scenery rising from the shore in gradual undulations looking like fields of wheat, interspersed with here & there a cluster of Shrubbery, resembling small islands in the sea making yet beautifying the placid surface of the broad expansion blue upon this brow the eye will wander farther & farther until at length the Horizon shutting in the most distant height calls it back to a pleasing retrospection of the same, which when beheld at one view seems as though here Nature had exerted her Mimic Skill in combining the sublime & beautiful & in her playful moments draped the scene for her own amusement Enjoying this Exhilirating prospect & the delicious perfumes which were wafted from the shores as though from Araby's Spicy vales we arrived opposite at about 9 o'clock A M, when 2 boat were lowered away in which about half the crew & the captain went on shore carrying

Remarks on board Ship Sarah

with them Hatchets Knives Tobacco pipes Calico &c &c
for traffic. at Noon the boats returned on board Laden
with Yams, Bananas, Plantains, Bread fruit Cocoa Nu
Cabbage, Peppers, Fowl, Pigs, Sugarcane, Papayas, Oranges Cit
Shaddocks &c, &c, which were soon landed on deck & the boat
were ready to return again to the Shore,

Friday 25th May Commences with Small wind at E.
attended with fine pleasant weather Lying off & in w
the landing place at Eooa, at 1 P.M. went on Shore with
2 boats & those who had not yet been, carrying a fresh
supply of Goods for trade, on arriving at the shore there
appeared to be a great apportunety for procuring our
Supplies, here were all the vegetable productions of the Isl
carried about by Men Women & Children each one seeming
as anxious to dispose of his cargo as though it were the
last opportunity of trading So that very Soon we had pro
red enough to again load our boats,

The Island of Eooa is situated in Latitude 21° 30' S and
Longitude 174° 25' West being one of the groups of the Friend
Islands, discovered by Capt Cook & So named by him on accou
of the friendly disposition of the natives, The inhabitants are
subject to the King of the whole group who resides at
Tongo Taboo which is about 20 Miles to the N.W. he has here
stationed a Vicetoy on whom is vested the regal authority
their Village is situated upon a little bay formed by
inlet of a small river, just upon the beach is the
the Governors public house which seems as a Market pla
surrounded by about an acre of cleared grounds on the
far Side of this yard is erected a large shed which
is the receptacle of their War Canoes, & their Arsenal is
the Market house is built of reeds, covered with Thatch, the flo
is raised about 3 feet from the level of the ground & cover
with beautiful rush mats the Side fronting the Squa
is open the other parts are closed with the exception
of doorways, there are also Several divisions in the
Building made by partitions of mats festened

1838

Robertson off Eooq

to posts or Stanchions, at the time of our visit this little Market presented a very busy Scene of traffick there were some 50 or 60 Natives Men women & Children, all having Something to Sell, the Chief men placed themselves within the Market & our Tradesmen in front a parcel of Yams Fruit &c would be brought to the Bargain Struck & the Payment Made, the Same was then clear for another lot, it took one to Make a bargain, one to deal out the pay, & 4 or 5 to take care of the purchased Goods in addition to this the Square was literally covered with Fruit &c for Sale, & it was impossible to evade their Solicitations to purchase, the great cry was for Tobacco, for a Small Head of which could be purchased 20 or 30 Cocoa nuts or as many papayas, thus a brisk trade was kept up on all Sides until we had as much as we could carry off, after purchasing our goods were thrown together into a pile & it seemed to be a great Speculation of the Natives to take off from the far Side of the pile & Sell again So that we Soon found our Stores required to be Strictly watched, in this Manner Some things were purchased by 3 or 4 different individuals each in getting on board Claimed them as belonging to their purchase, the Natives Seem to be very much addicted to thieving, & are very expert in picking pockets, particularly the females they are Said to be very treacherous though to us they were very friendly, the females are very beautiful & modest, their dress is of their Native tapa or of Calicoe or cotton Cloth, 2 Yds of which constitutes an entire Suit, their houses are built after the same Manner of the Market house already described with the exception of being in General Smaller & more enclosed, here (was) one White man to be had (been) upon the Island about 7 Months (by the Name of Ellis) Pettingill, we took him on board with us together with our loads of Vegetables & returned on board the Ship

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

at 3 P.M. Made all Sail & Steered out South Sharp
by Wind E & S.E, at 7 P.M South Head of Eooa bore E by
4 Leagues Tongo Taboo N.W. Steering by S.W Steering
by S.W Wind W, N.W, Middle & Latter parts do at No
Eooa bore North 15 Leagues Latitude obs 22.. 36

Longitude Chn 174.. 53..

Saturday 26th May Commences with Small Wind at
W, N.W, attended with fair weather Course by S
Middle part Course S.E with light
Wind from the N.W Latter part do Saw
a Sail to the S.E.

Latitude obs 23.. 12.. 00
Longitude Chn 173.. 57.. 00

Sunday 27th May Commences with Moderate Wi
at N.W, & West attended with Gasping Signalls of w
Spoke the Ship Java of New Bedford with
1100 bbls oil 250 Sperm Saw Many Fowls Mid-
dle part Steering by S.E under Short Sail Latter M
all Sail & Steered by S.E, Wind S.S.W, Saw Nothing

Latitude obs 24.. 03, 00
Longitude Chn 172.. 56.. 00

Monday 28th May, Commences with Fresh Wind at S
attended with Gasping Signalls Course by S.E, Saw Nu
like Whales, Middle part lying under Short
Sail headed to the S.E Latter part Wind
S.S.W Course S.E Saw Sperm Whales hea
ded to the N.E, Pursued them but could not Ove

Latitude obs 24.. 31 00
Longitude Chn 172.. 38.. 0

Tuesday 29th May, Commences with Small Wind at S
attended with Fine Weather employed Chasing Wh
Whales could Not Catch Spoke the Ann of
London 1200 bbls Sperm oil, Middle & latter parts
Wind light from S.S.W Course by West & to S.W
Saw Nothing that looked like Whales

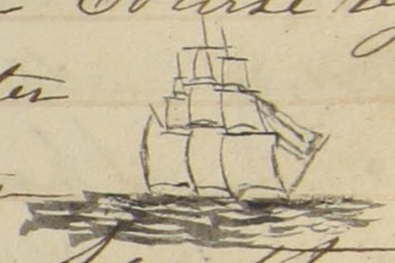
Latitude obs 24.. 29 01
Longitude Chn 172.. 09.. 01

Robertson Eastward of Sunday Island

Wednesday 30th May Commences with small wind at South to S.S.E, attended with clear pleasant weather Course by W. S.W. to S by W Saw the Java astern Middle part Steering by S.W. by W. to S.S.W. Latter part do Saw Nothing

Latitude Obs 24.56.00 S
Longitude Chr 173.25.00 W

Thursday 31st May Commences with Strong wind at South east attended with pleasant weather Course by S by W, by S, Saw a Sail of the Larboard quarter supposed to be the Java, Middle & Latter parts wind light from E.S.E, Course by South



Latitude Obs 25.43.00 S
Longitude Chr 174.29.00 W

Friday 1st June Commences with small wind at E.N.E Course by S.E, Saw Nothing but Sea & Skys Middle part Course by S.E Wind E, N.E, Latter part do. Saw Nothing

Latitude obs 27.06.00 S
Longitude Chr 173.33.00 W

Saturday 2nd June Commences with small wind at N.E attended with cloudy weather Saw & Spoke the Java Steer S.S.E, wind N.W. Saw a Sail back do

Middle & Latter parts
Latitude obs 28.56.00
Longitude Chr 173.13.00

Sunday 3rd June Commences with fresh wind at N.W. attended with cloudy weather Course S by E Saw Nothing Middle & latter parts wind Strong & variable Course through the Night S by W at 4 AM wind shifted to the South Course by W. S.W. Saw a Sail Backs

Latitude obs 30.24.00 S
Longitude Chr 174.07.00 W

Monday 4th June Commences South Strong wind at South attended with clear weather Course by W S by Saw the Java to Leward Middle part Steering by S.W by W, wind Strong from by S the Java in sight to Leward S.S.E, Latter Course by S by W

Latitude 30.24.00 S
Longitude Chr 175.21.30 W

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Tuesday 5 June Commences with strong wind
S.E. attended with passing clouds Course by S.S.W
Saw 2 Albatross & a Shoal of Petrels but No appe
ance of Whales, Middle part Course S.S.E. Latter do
N.E. Weather rugged, Saw no appearance of Whales
Latitude obs 31.. 59.. 00
Longitude Chr 175.. 37.. 00

Wednesday 6th June Commences with Strong wind
N.E. attended with rugged unpleasant weather at
PM Shortened Sail Lying to Headed to the E.S.E. at
6 PM veered Ship to the N.W. Latter part Strong gal
from N.E. with heavy rain Lying to Headed to the N
at Noon Wind & Rain ceased & the Weather Cleared
Latitude o/c 31.. 00.. 00 S
Longitude o/c 175.. 46.. 00 W

Thursday 7th June Commences with Small wind at
N.W. attended with dark cloudy weather Course
N.E. Middle part at PM wind shifted to the South
& inclined to breeze veered Ship to the E.S.E. Latter
Saw No appearance of Whales Steered off N.E. by N
Latitude obs 31.. 46.. 00
Longitude Chr 176.. 04.. 00

Friday 8th June Commences with Strong Gale at S.E
attended with dark cloudy weather Course N.E. by
No appearance of Whales. Middle part lying to he
ded to the eastward Strong wind & rough Sea Latt
part moderate more moderate at S.E. Course N.E.
Latitude obs 30.. 46.. 00
Longitude Chr 175.. 15.. 00

Saturday 9th June Commences with Strong wind
at S.E. Pleasant weather Course N by E. Saw Sea
Fowls but Nothing like whales, Middle part Steering
N. by E. Latter part wind S.E. Course N.N.W. Saw
weather but could not see even the ripple of
a whale
Latitude obs 29.. 15.. 00
Longitude Chr 174.. 52.. 00

Robertson of the Curtis Islands

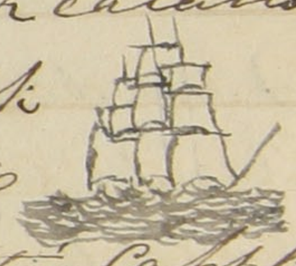
Sunday 10th June Commences with Small wind at S.E, attended with fine weather Course do N.W. Saw Jinbacks Middle & Latter parts Steering S.W by W Saw Nothing but Jinbacks

Latitude obs 29, 31, 00 S

Longitude Acc 176, 22, 00 W

Monday 11th June Commences with Small wind at S.E, attended with clear pleasant weather Course by Obs Middle part Course East for Sunday island, at 5 m/s being Near in with the Landing a Boat from the shore came off of whom we bought 400 pumpkins & Stood for our former landing place to get them off

Tuesday 12th June Commences with Strong wind at SE Lying off & in with the SW part of Sunday Island, at 4 P.M. had finished our business with the inhabitants who Consisted of 3 or 4 Englishmen with as many New Zealand women & some few American deserters, we took our departure from Sunday Island Steering N.N.E The island bearing E, by N, Spoke the Ship Baltic Capt Kean 33 Months out with 2700 bbls 1300 Sperm, Middle part wind strong from E, S, E, Latter do Steering by N.E, Saw Jinbacks & Jumpers



Latitude obs 28, 30, 00, 00 S

Longitude Obs 177, 30 00 W

Wednesday 13th June Commences with Strong wind at E.S.E attended with Cloudy weather Course N, N, W, Saw Black fish Middle part wind Strong lying to headed to the N E, Latter part Made Sail & Steered N, N, E Saw Nothing

Latitude obs 27, 04, 00 S

Longitude Obs 177, 26, 00 W

Thursday 14th June, Commences with Strong wind at E, N, E, attended with frequent flirts of rain Course by N E by N, Middle part lying to headed to the N E, Latter part Steering by N N E Saw Jinbacks Latitude obs 26, 11, 00 S

Longitude Obs 176, 57, 15 W

Friday 15th Commences with Strong wind at East attended with clear weather Course by N, E, by E, Middle part Steering by N E Latter part do at 9 A M Saw

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Sperm Whales Lowered & got one & Cut in
Cabled at Noon the Weather rugged with high
Sea on

Latitude obs 25° 10' 00 S
Longitude Chr 176° 14' 00 W

Saturday 16th June Commences with heavy gale at S
attended with rugged weather high Sea on two Ship
in Sight, Employed cutting, at Night
had got the Body in, Lay by the Head
Middle part Lying to by the Head, Latter Weather Smoo
took in the Junk, Turned the Head on end & commen
bailing Set Jorned the Case Head, all the Butter out & Pull
Salt Water Stumping against the Ship at Night, Took
off the Head Skin & Made Suit To the N, E, Wind E. S E, Com
menced Boiling

Latitude obs 25° 08' 00 S
Longitude Chr 176° 56' 00 W

Sunday 17th June Commences with Strong Wind at
E, S, E, Attended with Clear but rugged Weather Steering
by N, E, Employed boiling, Middle part Squally with
Flirts of rain at Mo'ered Ship to the South, Latter pa
Wind blowing heavy from S, E, attended with Squalls, Em
loyed boiling, Course by South

Latitude obs 24° 56' 0
Longitude Chr 177° 08' 0

Monday 18th June, Commences with Strong Wind
at E, S, E, attended with rugged Sea & cloudy Weather
lying to under Short Sail headed to the South Emp
loyed boiling, Middle part at 9 P M finished boiling
at Mo'ered Ship To the N, E, Latter part Strong Wind
E, S, E & Squally Steering by N, E, high Sea on, under Clos
reef Topsails, Saw a Finback,

Latitude obs 24° 55' 00
Longitude Chr 177° 17' 00

Tuesday 19th June Commences with Strong Wind a
E, S, E attended with passing clouds & high Sea Course by
N, E, Middle part at 6 P M Mo'ered Ship to the Sout
at Mo'ered back to the N, E, Latter part Thick hazy W
ther employed Stowing down oil, Latitude obs 24° 46' 00 S

Longitude Chr 177° 07' 00

Robertson off Pylstaart's Island

Wednesday 20th June Commences with Strong wind at E&E attended with dark & hazy weather Course by N.E, Saw Nothing Middle part at 9 P.M, veered Ship to the South at 10 A.M, veered back to the N.E, Latter part fine weather for the first day in Six Course N.E, by N,

Latitude Obs 24,, 15,, 00 S
Longitude Chr 176,, 21,, 00 W

Thursday 21st June Commences with Moderate wind at S.E attended with fine weather Course N.E by N, Saw Nothing Middle part Steering by N.E Latter at 7 A.M Saw a large Sperm Whale Chased him to the N.N.E & Could not Cat h him

Latitude Obs 23,, 31,, 00 S
Longitude Chr 175,, 22,, 00 W

Friday 22nd June Commences with Strong wind at S.S.E attended with Squally & rough Sea, employed Chasing the same Whale we Saw in the Morning, at 4 P.M gave up the Chase, Boats came on board & Shortened Sail the Whale having gone off N.N.E, Steered by E.N.E, Middle & Latter part Small wind at S.E, Steering by E.N.E, Latter wind S.E, Course by S.S.W Saw Nothing

Latitude Obs 23,, 01,, 00 S
Longitude Chr 174,, 33,, 00 W

Saturday 23rd June Commences with Small wind at S.E, attended with Cloudy weather Course by S.S.W, Middle & Latter part wind light at East Course S.S.W

Latitude Obs 23, 41,, 00 S
Longitude Chr 174 30, 00, W

Sunday 24th June Commences with Still calm but Cloudy weather Headed to the South, Middle part lying to Headed Various ways, Latter part Small wind at North saw a Sail,

Latitude Obs 23,, 46,, 00 S
Longitude Chr 174,, 44,, 00 W

Monday 25th June Commences with Small & variable attended with fits of rain, Saw & Spoke the Ship Jasper Capt Adams with 700 bbls Sperm oil Middle part Course S.S.W wind East Latter part do- Ship Jasper

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

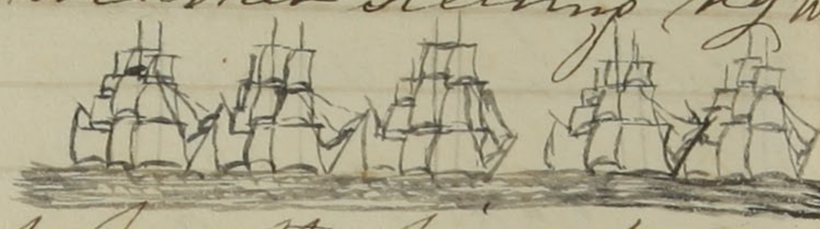
in sight Saw Boobies an indication of being in t
Neighborhood of Land

Latitude obs 24°.15.00 S
Longitude Chr 175.00.00 W

Tuesday 26th June Commences with Strong wind at East
Course S SW Saw Jin backs Middle part lying under
Short Sail headed to the eastward
wd North, Latter do Saw Three Sail
Steering by ilo SW Saw Jinbacks

Latitude obs 24°. 20. 00 S
Longitude obs 175°. 10°. 00 W

Wednesday 27th June Commences with Strong wind at
North attended with dark raing weather Steering by W
at 2 PM. braced Ship to the N.E.
Saw Jin Backs Middle part Constant
Showers of rain Latter part wind West for the first time in
forty days Course N N E Saw Several Sail, Spoke the John
Adams of New Bedford with 800 bbls 500 Sperm Saw three
other Sail



Latitude obs 24°. 10°. 00 S
Longitude obs 175°. 20°. 00 W

Thursday 28th June Commences with Strong wind at
West attended with dark & cloudy weather Course North
wind W. S. W. Latter do weather pleasant Saw Nothing

Latitude obs 23°. 18°. 00 S
Longitude Chr 173°. 50°. 00 W
Longitude Lunar 173°. 10°. 00 W

D West of the Sun

Friday 29th June Commences with Small wind at
S W attended with clear beautiful weather Course N
N W, Nothing in sight Middle & Latter part calm Saw
Nothing Strong North Current

Latitude obs 22°. 23°. 00 S
Longitude Chr 174°. 03°. 00 W

Longitude

Saturday 30th June Commences with calm & light airs
from the North Middle & latter parts quite Calm, Saw
Jin backs.

Latitude obs 22°. 02°. 00 S
Longitude Chr 174°. 18°. 00 W

Sunday 1st July Commences with Small & Variable
wind at East attended with dark drizzling weather
at 4 PM braced the Yards around & Steered by N N W

Robertson off Vavaoo

Found at N, E, Middle part Standing off & in with Eooa, at 6 A M Wind Shifted Suddenly from North to S E & blew heavy Latter part Course N to Wind S, E, Weather dark & hazy, at Noon Made Eooa bearing West 5 Leagues, Chronometer right by The Longitude in Navigator

Latitude obs 21.. 17.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 174.. 45.. 15 W

Monday 2nd July Commences with Strong Wind at S, E, attended with dark cloudy weather Course N, E by E, at 4 P M Eooa bore S W 7 Leagues, Middle part Course E, N E & E by N, Wind South, Latter Wind do & light Course E, N, E, Exper ienced a Small Westerly Current, Saw Many Fowl & Jinbacks but Nothing like Sperm Whales

Latitude obs 20.. 34.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 173.. 47.. 00 W

Thursday 3rd July Commences with Small Wind at South attended with clear pleasant weather Course N E by E Saw Many Fowls & 2 Jinbacks Middle part Wind Strong from S, E, Course N E till M, N E by N till 3 A M, North till 6 A M, Then N N W till Noon. No appearance of Whales

Latitude obs 19.. 19.. 00.. S
Longitude 172.. 40.. 00.. W

Wednesday 4th July Commences with Strong Wind at S E attended with Cloudy weather course N W Saw a Breach ahead but saw no more of it Middle part Wind Strong at S E Course N, W, at 9 P M Veered Ship to the East at 1 A M Veered back to the South at day light Kept off & on N W at 9 A M. Saw Vavaoo bearing W by N 10 Leagues. Run for it

No Observations

Thursday 5th July Commences with Heavy Wind at S, E attended with clear weather Steering down the North Coast of Vavaoo, Saw Neither reefs nor rocks but the Coast all along appeared bold & clear Saw also the Little island of Late at the N, W, Saw also at the same time the entrance in at the bay at Vavaoo bearing E S E also off the west side a small island about 6 Miles off shore off the S W part of Vavaoo is a long & dangerous

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Looking ref, Saw several small islands in the mo
of the Bay leading in to Vavaoo Anchorage the passa
to which appears Narrow & intricate when the centre
of Vavaoo bore East the Island of Late bore West N W
appeared about 7 Leagues distant from the former pla

The Settlement at Vavaoo lies 5 or 6 Miles from the mou
of the Bay & Consists of a large Number of Natives who are
Mostly Civilized & Evangelized there being several Missionaries
residing among them, This is one of the oldest Mission
Stations in the South Pacific, & is a General depot
& Head quarters of all the Mission establishments between
Tongo Taboo, & Tahiti, & the Tongo Tabu Mission is also
a Branch of the Vavaoo Station, The Islands abounds wi
all the fruits of the tropics, & the Soil is fertile & the cl
Salubrious, Middle part, Wind Strong from E & E Lying
off & in with the North part of Vavaoo Latter part Wind
East steered S by E for the little Island of Late, which
is a place of Banishment or transportation for Convicts
from Vavaoo Sailed around the N E, North & N W part
close in Shore Water bold close to the land Saw on
the N W part large groves of Cocoa trees also several
Natives but could See No inhabitants, the Island
is high & Conical & well covered with Wood, From the
Surf all along the rocky Shore could find No landing
place from the West Side of the Island 10 Miles to the
South of it Saw heavy breakers rolling over a dangerous
reef at Noon Stacked to the N E Latitude obs 18° 43' 00"

Friday 6th July Commences with Strong
Wind at East & E, S, E, attended with Cloudy
Weather Course by N N E ½ E Middle part
Steering Sharp by N E by N, Wind Strong

Robertson off Tavaoo

from E by S. passed very near the place where Attaragues is laid down but saw nothing of it, Latter part wind still blowing Strong from East Course by N.N.E

Latitude obs 17° 16′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 173° 50′ 00 W

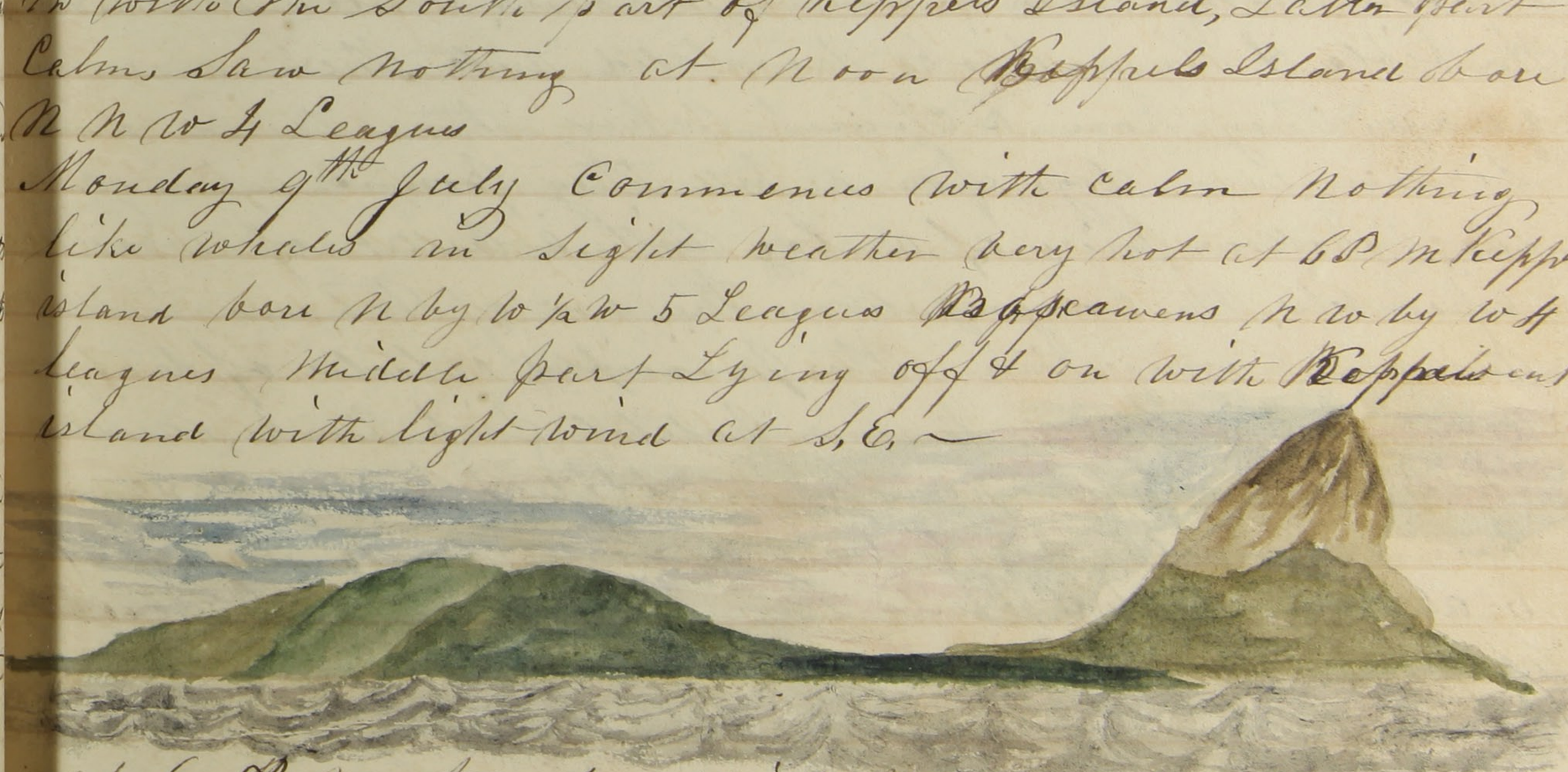
with squalls of rain

Saturday 7th July Commences with Strong wind at East attended with Squalls & rain Course by N.N.E Middle part Steering by N E by N. Latter Calm, Saw Keppels & Boscawens Islands bearing North 10 Leagues Latter part Calm with flirts of Rain, Saw a Sail in under the Land at Noon Calm, Keppels Island North 8 Leagues

Latitude obs 16, 27, 00 S

Sunday 8th July Commences with Small wind at E & with high Swell on Steering by N by W Saw & Spoke the Ann of London, at 6 P M Keppels & Boscawens Islands bore N by E 5 Leagues Steering by in Shore at 9 P M tacked off to the East by S, Wind E.N.E, Middle part wind light from N.E, Lying off & in with the South part of Keppels Island, Latter part Calms Saw Nothing at Noon Keppels Island bore N N W 4 Leagues

Monday 9th July Commences with Calm Nothing like Vessels in Sight Weather very hot at 6 P M Keppels Island bore N by W ½ W 5 Leagues Boscawens N W by W 4 Leagues Middle part Lying off & on with Keppels Island with light wind at S.E.



at 6 P.M, two boats with the Captain went on shore at the N W side of the island where the village is situated about 2 miles to the windward of a reef that makes out from the Land four or five miles

1838

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Tuesday 10th July Commences with strong winds from the S.E. Ship lying off & in with the land sent the boats ashore Boats returned to the ship at 6 P.M. having been detained by the tide Brought off 1000 Cocoa nuts 16 pigs 12 hens Yams plantains Bananas &c&c Middle part lying off & in with the landing place Latter part on shore sent the 2 boats the Captain Company also the former Steward George H Thomas a Coloured man who wished to be left there being sick with Venereal, & unable to do Ships duty having been sick ever since he left the United States, This island seems to be almost a perfect paradise, the soil is fertile & the Climate salubrious, the inhabitants are Truly a Christian people having been converted to a Knowledge of the Gospel by native Missionaries sent out from Oahoo, where they were educated they are apparently the happiest people I ever saw they are well educated in their own language have Schools among them & Native teachers, School books, & the bible & Hymn books translated into their own language, they have a Church where they attend divine Service every day, for a bell they pound upon a large hollow piece of a log with a mallet of wood assembles the Congregation, the use of Tobacco is not known among them the principle articles of traffic were Cotton prints Knives, hatchets & fish hooks, needles thread, writing paper pens, slates & pencils &c&c their domestic Customs are similar to those of Otaa they sleep & build their Ovens the same cooking Heating Stones & burying them in the ground & then place their vegetables or whatever they wish to cook upon the top, this they cover over with mats & heap dirt over the whole & then pour on water which running through on to the stones creates a steam that cooks with great facility, Bread fruit yams & Taro cooked in this manner are far superior to

838
63

Robertson off Keppels Island

the way of cooking The Inhabitants of the people are few & easely supplied, they Know of No Luxuries, that Nature has not provided for them at their very doors They are a very robust healthy people, the Men large, & Nobly built with fine features & the females very beautiful & Modest. Marriage is held as the Most Sacred tie among them & chastity as the most exalted Virtue, The principal Village is on Keppels Island or as the Natives call it Neuha Ho they have also plantations on Boscawens island a high Conical island situated about 2 or 3 Miles from the former, the Natives are neither tattooed nor much painted upon the face but the men are tattooed from the hips nearly to the Knees in the most perfect Manner, Instead of cutting & slarifying their faces in Mourning for their deceased friends as the Newzealanders do, the females cut off a little finger, or toe for a near relative & for a more distant Kindred they burn themselves on their arms & faces with some small round instrument heated at were the end of a broken pipe stem, & least these practices formerly prevailed here & do still at Eooa but at this place Superstition has given place to true knowledge of religion & ignorance to wisdom,

I here saw a Number of Natives from the Tegieslands who were here on a visit they were the most part of them hideously painted, their Complexion is much darker, their features coarser their Shape less Symmetrical & their general appearance much less interesting than the resident Natives, their hair is very long & frizzled all over the head so that the head has the appearance in size of nearly a Bushel basket & they dress it with grey powder upon their hair resembling the white ashes formed by burning oak bark which gives them an immense head rather a filthy & unenviting appearance, Completed our loading & returned on board the ship at noon, made sail & stood to sea

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Wednesday 11th July Commences with strong winds at S, E, Steering by to, S, W, at 2 P M tacked to the [redacted] E & by S, & passed to the South of Keppels. Island at 6 P M S E point of Keppels bore N W by N Boscawens Isld N ¼ W, 5 Leagues, Course by E. by N, Middle part Course by E ½ N, Latter part course by S E by E to mid night from the Eastward, under double reefed topsails

Latitude Obs 15° 36. S
Longitude Obs 172° 54 30

Thursday 12th July Commences with strong winds east attended with clear but rugged weather Course by N, N, E, Middle part Course N, E, by E, Wind Strong from S, E, Latter do Spoke the Hoogly of Warren Capt Lucas 8 Months out 140 Bbls, Saw a Fin back at 10 A M, Saw the Island of Polo one of the Navigator Islands bearing North 10 Leagues

Latitude Obs 14° 32° S
Longitude Obs 171° 45° W

Friday 13th July Commences with strong Wind at E, S, E attended with cloudy weather Steering in shore at 5 P M S E part of Polo bore North 15 Miles Saw the Island of Otutoolah bearing east, Middle part Steering by South at 2 A M tacked in shore N, E, Latter part at 7 A M Saw breaches astern tacked & came on the[r] Saw nothing more tacked again & Steered by N, E Wind E, S, E, at Noon being in the passage between Polo & Otutoolah,

Saturday 14th July Commences with strong winds & E S E attended with clear weather Course by N & at 6 Center of Otutoolah bearing S E, by E 5 leagues S E Head Oatoodh W, N, W, Saw nothing like whales, Middle & latter parts Wind Strong from S E employed beating to windward for Massacre bay, Saw four Ships in under the land at noon E[nd] of Otutoolah bore S S E 5 Leagues. Saw nothing that Resd the appearance of whales, Saw the Mount Vernon at anch[or]

J. Robertson of the Navigator Islands.

Sunday 15th July Commences with Strong S. E. trade attended South. Passing clouds employed beating to the Windward, Spoke the Swift of New Bedford Capt Toby 16 months out 600 bbls Sperm reported Ship Parker Capt Austin 2000 bbls Sperm & 200 Bohale 40 months at 6 P.M. Centre of Otutooetah bore S E by E 4 Leagues, Middle part standing off & in, Latter part at 6 A.M being close in shore with Otutooelah Canoes came off bringing Fruit, Hogs, pigs Shells &c &c, We were about sending boats a shore to trade when Some evil disposing person without provocation or cause informed the Captain that Several of the Crew were intending to desert if they could get on Shore, who immediately Sent the canoes away & the first officer at the same time commenced abusing one of the men without visible cause, & the Crew not knowing the meaning of all this were considerably excited but the Excitement was hushed by the Captain giving orders to square the yards which called the attention of all hands a notherway & the Stood off Shore, until difficulties should be adjusted.

Monday 16th July Commences with Strong wind at S E attended with fits of rain Steering by South at 6 P M Otutooelah bore N E 3 Leagues Saw a Ship to Leward Making to Windward Middle part Steering off S. S. E. at 1 A M tacked in at 8 A M All hands were mustered aft & informed of the reason of standing off & were informed also that after investigating the report of the intended desertion it was considered as a false report, We therefore consequently Stand in & get Supplies; At Noon were in under the land Saw Several Sail, Canoes came off from whom we bought Hogs pigs fruit &c,

Tuesday 17th July, Commences with Strong wind employed beating up for the watering place at two we found lying the Lydia of Salem with 800 bbls 300 Sperm & the Merrimac Capt Starbuck 100 bbls Sperm, at night we were clear in the canoes left us & we made sail to

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

the North & Shore Middle part lying
S.S.E. in with the North side of Otutoolah
Latter Strong wind employed working up to the
Wednesday 18th July Commences with small
at A.M. attended with Flirts of rain The Capt went
Shore & contracted for filling water, Middle part lying
off & on with Otutoolah by Latter part Employed
ing, the Ship constantly surrounded with canoes & Strang
with Natives bringing Vegetables fruit Shells Mats &c, for
Sale, Rec'd a visit from the Rev Archd Murray Englis
Missionary who resides at the Anchorage on the South
part of the Island,
Thursday 19th July Commences with Strong trades
frequent Flirts of rain at 2 PM took in 130 bbls wat
& Stood out Bay, Middle part lying off & in, Latter
wind at S.E. as usual attended with frequent showers
rain Employed getting off water A lad Named Tom Tea
Native of Manna a Neighboring Island whome we
brought from the Bay of Islands deserted, & had the Say
to take all his clothes, but left without a settlem
Friday 20th July Commences with Strong wind at
East attended with frequent showers of rain ly
off & in Employed Stowing away water Middle part
Steering off Shore, at 3 A.M. tacked in Saw part
Latter part Saw Several Sail
Steered off for the North
head, Saw nothing that had the appearance of
Saturday 21st Commences with calm having finished
watering, purposed standing over to Polo, where we
get a better supply of Yams & Hogs than at Otutoo

for at the latter place so many Ships touch for
water that they take off the produce of the country

Archd Murray Resident Missionary of Otutaolah

Robertson off Otutoolah

before its Maturity, there are several Englishmen here
who by the trading for Ships the natives having but
little knowledge of the English language, at the bay
where we watered was a Man Called Jones who had
been about 5 Years among them, the natives call the
bay Apoo bay but the Whites call it Massacre Bay being
the place where the Ressel & crew of the unfortunate
Peruvy perished by the Barbarity of the natives, the Natives
are still hostile & treacherous Whene they get the Power
in their own hands, it is unsafe for Ships Boats or
Men to venture among them on Shore unless there
is first obtained a Chief of distinction on board the
Ship as Hostages — The Whites residing among them
are not molested as the natives find a pecuniary benefit
resulting from their agency in trading with the Shipping
at 6 P.M South Head of Otutoolah bore S.S.E. West
Head E½N 2 Leagues Polo North Head So by W, South
Head W by South Shipped Rev John Bradshaw a pre
tended Surgeon, a native of Hull England & a Methodist
Last which Ive named Sam.l Robertson, Middle
part lying under Short Sail headed to the N.W
Latter part Strong Wind at S.E. Steering by the Sun
Saw 2 Sails.

Sunday 22nd July Commences with small wind
at S.E. Cold & Sweltering weather, Spoke the Hamet
of Sydney Capt. Richards 5 Months out No oil. the Mer-
mac in Company, at 6 P.M the North Head of Polo
bore N.W by W. South Head W by N½W 10 Leagues
Middle part lying under Short Sail Latter Strong
Wind at S.E. Course West for Polo, Saw Jumpers
Breaching. The Mermac in Company.

Monday 23rd July Commences with Strong Wind
at East Course West along the South coast of Polo
at 4 P.M being off the little Village of Safehata Hauled
to off Shore & Shortened Sail the Mermac in Comp
any lying off & in with Safehata Latter part squally with Rain

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Tuesday 24th July Commences with Strong wds at East attended with dark, Squally, rainy, bad Lying off & in with Sophata Middle part do Latter part standing off & in Saw the Morrima tak a boat far off to the Windward Rugged Weather

Wednesday 25th July Commences with Strong wds at East rough Sea on Standing in & close Nothing Else worthy Spoke the Merrimac & took our interpreter John Maitland, a portugee, & his Native Wife on board, Middle part lying off & in with the Landing Latter, the Captain went on with 2 boats for the purpose of trading having pr taken a hostage on board the Natives at Sophata Seemed friendly at noon took on board 2 boat loads of yams

Thursday 26th July Commences with small wds at S W attended with pleasant weather boats returned to the shore, at night one boat came off leaving the Starboard boats crew on shore on liberty for the night, Made Sail off shore by wind S.W. by W. Middle part Small wind & calm Latter quite calm Current Setting to the eastward the Ship about 25 Miles from the Village

Friday 27th Commences with Calm & Strong Easterly Current Weather Clear & hot, at 1 P.M. our liberty party came off Leaving on shore D C Halsey who broke his liberty at 2 P.M. went on shore with Mr Tinkham (Mate) his boats crew & Cooper after putting until almost night we at length arrived at the Village of Sophata having boarded the Morrima on our way which lay just off the Landing to the Southward of which at a short distance lay the Dismantled cabin & Scorching sun, found a fine place for landing the shore is surrounded by a reef of Coral about ¼ a mile from the shore between the & the shore the water is perfectly Smooth

Robertson off Polo

The entrance is through a break in the reef where the water rolls in Smooth & forms a safe passage, the houses of the Natives are built after the same manner as those formerly described. & the dress & domestic Manners of the people as Nearly the same I Spent the night in the house of a Native & was treated with the utmost hospitality being furnished with fruit, Cocoa nuts Roasted Pork Limes, Bread fruit, Tarrow &c at the hour for retiring. Clean Mats were Spread down upon those Strong for the floor & to prevent the annoyance of flies & to form different apartments an awning of Native tappa is arranged, which let's down from Nearly the top of the house to the floor which forms an arch overhead & Curtain all around, there are arranged according to the family in the house Commonly having one large awning Sufficient for the family & a Small one for the accommodation of Visiters, Sufficiently large to cover 2 or 3 persons, their pillows consist of a bamboo about 3 or 4 inches in diameter & from 2 to 6 feet long with legs at either end to raise them about Six or Eight inches high, this was presented me for a pillow but I prefer'd the Mat to rest my head upon, before retiring it is the Custom of the Women to bathe, & this is often done, by Standing under the eves of the house, as at the Season we were there Showers were frequent in the night time, when they eat their food is served up on Small baskets Made of the young Cocoa nut leaf, & upon Plantain leaves & those placed upon a Small Mat like a Screen & placed before the guest, the Natives make a Sort of Stimulating drink from a root which they call Kava this is made by Chewing the root to a pulp & then putting it in water & after Sufficiently Soaking it is Strained & is fit for use, the village of Tapatata about 2 miles along the coast is the village of Shem but this place is of but little importance there being

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

but a few inhabitants. The natives are fine looking men very large & well built, & the females are beautiful but have but little regard for either Modesty or chastity. They are a very sprightly & agreeable people in their ways, fond of sport, but withal indolent. The Missionaries are fast making inroads among them, their country is very fertile & rich in the productions of Natures bounty, the natives are passionately fond of Tobacco which they smoke, but with all their good qualities they are dark & treacherous & not to be trusted for an hour alone & a sense of personal interest deterring them from committing open hostilities upon the whites who visit here.

at Night saw the topgallantsails of the Ship lying becalmed, Cocoa Nut Island bearing from us North, East cape E by N ½ N, West point to the Middle part Ship caught a breeze & ran up to near where the Parker lay & the Parker stood over to the Eastward Latter part at daylight saw the Main topgallantsail of our Ship as we supposed having taken breakfast Loaded our boat with the Cocoa Nuts &c & put to sea dead calm & scorching Sun, at noon arrived within a few rods of the Ship when we observed that it was not our Ships boat hungry & fatigued Knowing we were on board having pulled near 30 Miles & after all found ourselves on board the Parker, our Ship lying off the town about 4 or 5 Miles from the Landing place brought with us D C Halsey who said the boat left them without giving him notice of its departure, Took some refreshment & made ready for our departure, At ½ P M Ship sent 2 boats ashore which returned at noon loaded with hogs, Cocoa Nuts, &c, the boat belonging to the Parker having stood on shore made the same mistake of ours & came on board of our Ships thinking her to be the

Robertson off Polo

Parker took some refreshments & started for their own Ship —

Saturday 28th July Commences with calm, attended with hot Sultry Weather Pulling for our Ships, at 2 P.M. Waist & Bow boat went on Shore the Waist boat on liberty & the Bow boat after hogs yams &c, at 4 P.M. all arrived on board our own Ship having pulled I suppose Near 50 Miles during the day, at 8 P.M. Bow boat returned Mr McFarlin 3rd Officer reported that Antonio De Silvia deserted his boat while loading —

Middle part Lying off & in as usual at 10 A.M. Waist boat with the liberty men returned on board Mr Wait reported that the Natives had found the above deserter & in the act of taking him in stabbed a Native in the arm the Native instantly knocked him down with a club & still held him prisoner waiting the orders of our Captain —

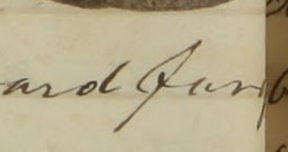
Sunday 29th July commences with Small & Variable Wind, Lying off & in with Sophala at 10 A.M. sent the boats on Shore the Bow boat on liberty the other returned at 4 P.M. with a load of Cocoa nuts. Middle lying off & in Latter employed getting off Cocoa nuts Trade wind as usual —

Monday 30 July Commences with Strong Trades lying off & in with Sophala got off all our Accounts & at 4 P.M. took our leave & Stood to Sea the Mozambique to Leeward Part N to Middle part off & in Latter Small Trades & fine Weather at 11 Centre of Pole Bore North 5 Leagues Sand & Shoal & Bulk Spouts Whales but could not catch them

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Tuesday 31st July. Commences with small breezes attended with fine pleasant weather Employed till 5 P M Chasing Whales, Mount boat Ready & Crew the Iron, Starboard boat Missed a good Chance darted against the Whales fin & drove them off Larboard boat Complained of others rushing on following the Whales, all seemed to act more like boys than men this days work would do dishonor to 4 boats crews of green boys who never saw a Whale before in their lives, much more to scientific Whalemen, (So called), Boats came on board at Night (with Nothing) at 6 P M Centre of Polo bore N N E 7 Leagues, Latched N E by N, Middle part wind E, S, E, lying off & in with Polo Latter part Polo in Sight West end bearing N N E 6 Leagues Saw Several Sperm Whales

Wednesday 1st Aug. Commences with small trade & fine Weather Saw Several large Sperm Whales Lowered & took one got him along side at 2 P M, at 9 P M, finished cutting Saw the Merman to Leward cutting at Night West end of Polo bore N W 6 Leagues Whales in Sight to Leward Part & Going to Leward Middle part Steering in Shore at 2 A M Latched off at 7 A M Latched in Latter part Saw 2 Sail, but no Whales employed Boiling,



Thursday 2nd Aug. Commences with strong trades Standing by & in Shore employed boiling

Spoke the Parker & Merriman at 3 P M

Stood in Shore in Company at 9 P M tacked off Middle part at 2 A M tacked in Latter part Standing off & in employed boiling

Friday 3rd Aug Commences with strong Trades & fine weather at 2 P M finished boiling, Spoke the Parker being off Suffata, Stood off Shore, Middle & Latter Standing off & in with the South part of Polo The Parker & Merriman in sight no Whales

Robertson off the Navigators Island

Saturday 4th Aug Commences with strong trades & squally weather with flurts of rain standing off & in with Polo, the No part, the Island of Savii in sight, Middle part do saw No whales Latter part being close in with Polo tacked & stood off & saw nothing at noon Centre of Polo bore N by W 6 Leagues Latitude obs 14° 25′ 00 S
Chr 12 Mls to the West by Polo Longitude Chr 172° 00′ 00 W

Sunday 5th Aug Commences with fresh trades & fine weather Course by S by W saw nothing, Middle part set Jobs Watches & carried all sail steering S by W & S W at 7 A M tacked Ship to the E by N & East Wind & Weather squally with flirts of rain
Latitude obs 15° 27′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 172° 34′ 00 W
12 off

Monday 6th Aug Commences with strong S & E trades attended with rough sea Steering by E by N & N by E Jumpers Middle part at 2 A M tacked to the S S W Latter part steering by S S W.
Latitude obs 15° 32′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 173° 57′ 00 W

Tuesday 7th Aug Commences with strong S & E trades attended with clear weather Course by S S W Latter part at 7 A M tacked Ship to the N, E. for the purpose of setting up the rigging, saw no appearance of whales
Latitude obs 16° 41′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 173° 03′ 00 W

Wednesday 8th Aug Commences with small squalls at E, S, E, attended with clear pleasant weather Course by N, E, at 5 P M tacked to the South, Middle & Latter parts Strong trade Course by S by W & S S W
Latitude obs 18° 02 00 S
Longitude Chr 173° 26′ 00 W

Thursday 9th Aug Commences with strong trades attended with Cloudy weather Course by S S W at 2 P M saw the land of Savaii ahead 10 Leagues Middle part at 8 P M tacked off N E by E through the night Latter part at 7 A M tacked to the S S W wind S E, heavy weather
No Obs

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Friday 10th Aug Commences with Strong breezes attended with dark heavy weather Course by S by W ½ W 5 P M North head of Vavoo bore N W 3 Leagues tacked off shore E N E. Saw no appearance of Whales Middle part Stormy by ME by E ½ E Strong wind & rough Sea Latter No, at 5 A M tacked to the S S W, dull gloomy rugged unpleasant weather Nothing in sight

No Observations

Saturday 11th Commences with Strong wind at S E attended with dark rugged gloomy weather Nothing like a whale in sight Course by S S W at 3 P M Saw Vavoo bearing West at 6 P M, South cape in sight bearing W ½ N 6 Leagues Middle at 7 P M tacked off N E by N Strong wind, at 2 A M tacked to the South, Latter part Stormy by South Course E S E

Latitude Obs 19° 28′ 00″ S

Longitude Chr 173° 46′ 00″ W

Sunday 12th Aug Commences with Strong wind at E S E, attended with cloudy weather Course by South. Middle part at M, tacked to the S S W at 4 A M, tacked to the eastward at 7 tacked back to the S S W at 9 tacked to the E by N

Latitude Obs 20° 00′ S

Longitude Chr 173° 3′ W

Monday 13th Aug Commences with Strong trade at S. S. E, attended with clear weather Steering Steering by East, at 3 P M tacked to the S W at 5 tacked back Saw a sail Standing to the N E. Saw no appearance of Whales Middle & latter part Strong wind at S E Course by E by S Saw a sail steering to the S W at 10 A M tacked to the S S W

Latitude Obs 30° 06′ 00″

Longitude Chr 172° 19′ 00″

Tuesday 14th Aug Commences with Strong trade wind at S, E, attended with Squalls cloudy weather Course by S W. Middle part at M tacked to the S W Latter

Robertson off Tobaco & the Hawkies

Small wind & Smooth weather employed steering down the whale we got at Polo

Latitude Obs 20° 2′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 173° 03′ 00 W

Wednesday 15th Aug Commences with small wind at S.S.E. Course by S.W. Saw nothing Middle part at N.E. tacked to the Eastward at 3½ A.M. Tacked back to the S.W. Saw a sail astern but no whales

Latitude obs 21° 15′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 173° 32′ 00 W

Thursday 16th Aug. Commences with small winds at S.S.E. as usual, Course by S.W. Saw nothing like whales, Middle part at N. wind shifted to S.W. tacked to the S.S.E. Latter part strong wind at S.S.W. Course by S.E.

Latitude obs 22° 17′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 173° 47′ 00 W

Friday 17th Aug Commences with strong wind at South & S.S.E attended with squalls & flirts of rain Course by S.E by E. & E.S.E. Middle part heavy wind took in fore & main topsails Latter more moderate at ½ A.M. Reefed sails to the S.W. Saw Nothing, Latitude obs 22° 12′ 00 S

Longitude Chr 173° 34′ 00

Saturday 18th Aug Commences with strong wind at S.S.E attended with cloudy weather Course by S.W. employed Mending Sails, Middle & latter parts strong wind do, Course S.W. by S. employed Mending Sails

Latitude Obs 22° 47′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 174 39′ 00 W

Sunday 19th Aug. Commences with strong wind at S.S.E. attended with cloudy weather employed Mending Sails Course by S.W. by S. Saw at 9 A.M. a sail astern of us Middle & latter parts Course & wind do do at 11 A.M. Saw a fin whale & tacked to the East,

Latitude obs 23° 35′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 175° 45′ 00 W

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Monday 20th Aug Commences with fresh winds S, S, E attended with clear pleasant weather Course by East, Saw Killers - Middle & Latter parts fresh at 6 A M Bared Ship to the fish & Jinbacks.

Latitude Obs 23.. 61..
Longitude Chr 175.. 10..

Tuesday 21st Aug Commences with strong wind E S E attended with good weather Course by Ship Middle & Latter parts wind East Course by S, S, E

Latitude Obs 25.. 2..
Longitude Chr 175.. 2..

Wednesday 22nd Aug Commences with strong wind at E N, E, attended with cloudy weather Course S, S, E Saw nothing at Night Hauled to the wind S, E Middle & Latter parts wind from E, N, E, weather Cloudy employed mending Sails, Saw Black fish & Jin Backs Course S, E,

Latitude Obs 27.. 00.. S
Longitude Chr 174 34..

Thursday 25th Aug. Commences with fresh wind at E attended with Cloudy weather Course S E, employed Mending old Sails Middle & latter parts Strong at N E, dark & hazy, Saw a Jin Back

Latitude Obs 28.. 45.. S
Longitude Obs 173.. 05.. E

Friday 24th Aug Commences with strong wind at N, E, attended with dark hazy raing weather Course Day S, E, Sent down Fore & Mizen Top gallt Masts, Middle part raing wind with rain Lost wind Hauled to the N E & clear weather Sea an Course E, S, E,

Latitude Obs 30.. 38.. S
Longitude Chr 176 31.. W

Saturday 25th Aug Commences with fresh wind at N E attended with clear weather Course S E by E Saw Jinbacks Middle part lying to Bended to the Latter Strong Wind at N W Course S E by E Saw Jin backs & porpoises

Latitude Obs. 31.. 01.. S
Longitude Chr 179.. 06.. E

Robertson East of the Curtis Islands

Sunday 26th Aug Commences with Strong wind at
N. S. W. attended with flying squalls & flirts of rain
Saw a Jin Back Course by Sby & Saw right ahead
Birds Middle & latter part wind light from W to W
Course by South, Saw Jinbacks, Latitude obs 31, 38, S
Longitude Ch 169, 46, 30 E

Monday 27th Aug. Commences with Strong wind at
W SW attended with clear beautiful weather, Steering
by South Saw Nothing at Night Shortened Sail
Middle & Latter parts Course by West Wind
North attended with rain Saw a Sail Stand
ing to the Eastward Also Saw Jenbacks but no appr
Shrame of Whales

Latitude D.R. 31, 50, 00 S
Longitude D.R. 170, 20, 00 E

Tuesday 28th Aug Commences with Strong wind at NW
attended with dark rainy weather Course East at 3
P.M. Tacked to the westward Middle part at 9 PM
Strong wind from North with rain, shifted suddenly
to the So S W. & blew heavy took in Topsails & veerd
Ship to the North, at AM wind moderate, latter set double
reef'd Top Sails & Stood to the South Strong wind at SSW
rugged weather Nothing in sight

Latitude obs 32, 13, 00 S
Longitude Ch 168, 12, 00 E
Longitude Lunar 168, 56, 00 E

Wednesday 29th Aug Commences with Strong wind at
SW attended with pacing clouds & rough Sea
Course by S by E to the S S W Saw Nothing Middle part
lying under Storm Sail Headed to the S.W. Wind SW to
North rain & hail, Latter at 7 AM bared Ship to the
North. Blowing heavy at 11 AM took in Jib
Latitude obs 32, 50, 00 S
Longitude Ch 169, 40, 00 E

Thursday 30 Aug Commences with Strong gale
at W by W attended with clear pleasant weather
lying To Headed to the North, at 4 P.M. took in

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Bow & Quart boats & took up the quarter boats
to the Davit heads, Middle & Latter parts more
blowing a gale lying to Headed N.W. Wore
W & S.W.

Latitude obs 32°.10'.0
Longitude Chr 169°.38'.0

Friday 31st Aug Commences with heavy gale at
W & S.W. attended with clear weather high sea
on took in close reef'd main topsail lying to un-
-er staysails Headed to the N.W. Middle part
More moderate Latter at 6 A.M. spread Sail to
the S.W. & Set double reef'd topsails Wound to N.W.
& increasing, at 10 took in fore & main topsail

Latitude obs 32. 19. 0
Longitude Chr 169 26. 0

Saturday 1st Sept. Commences with heavy winds
to N.W attended with rugged weather lying to
Headed to the S.W. at 3 P.M. took heavy squalls with
heavy rain & tempest took in foresail & close reef
Main topsail Middle part lying to under 3 Storm
Staysails strong Wind from W.N.W heavy Sea Latter
part - a little More Moderate, lying to Headed to
South Saw many fowls

Latitude obs 32°.46'.0
Longitude obs 169°.0'.0

Sunday Sept. 2nd Commences with strong winds
at S.W attended with clear weather lying to
-ed to the South under Staysails, Middle part More mo-
derate, at 8 A.M. Set double reefed topsails & Headed
to the N.W Latter part Wind S.W Course N.W by W

Latitude obs 32°.50'.0
Longitude Chr 169°.00'.0

Monday 3rd Sept. Commences with strong
Wind from S.W attended with Clear weather
Course N.W by W saw a fine Look, Middle part
Wind inclining to moderate Wind S.W Course
to N.W Latter do Saw Nothing

Latitude obs 31°.28'.0
Longitude Chr 170°.48'.0

Robertson off the Curtis Islands

Tuesday 4th Sept. Commences with Strong wind at S.W. attended with cloudy weather Course N.N.W. Saw porpoises Middle part lying to headed to the Westward Latter, wind South Course North, Saw Nothing

Latitude obs 30,, 08,, 00 S

Longitude Chr 170,, 48,, 00 W

Wednesday 5th Sept. Commences with Fresh wind at S.W. attended with passing squalls of rain Course by W by S. Saw Nothing like whales Middle & latter parts to end East Course S.W by S.

Latitude obs 30,, 13,, 00 S

Longitude Chr 171,, 26,, 00 W

Thursday 6th Sept. Commences with fresh wind at East attended with cloudy weather Course S.W by S Middle & Latter wind East, weather cloudy, Course S.W by S Saw porpoises

Latitude obs 31,, 31,, 00 S

Longitude Chr 173,, 06,, 20 W

Friday 7th Sept. Commences with Strong wind at East attended with dark cloudy weather Course S.W by W Saw porpoises but No appearance of whales Middle & latter part heavy wind at East & S.E. with Rain Lying under Short Sail headed to the S.S.W. at Noon the weather cleared off, Mard the mast heads Saw many spout but Nothing like whales

Latitude obs 31,, 49,, 00 S

Longitude Chr 174,, 20,, 00 W

Saturday 8th Sept. Commences with Strong wind at S.S.E. attended with cloudy weather Course S.W by S under Short Sail Saw nothing Middle part lying to headed to the S.W. Latter part Steering S.W by W

Latitude obs 31,, 11,, 00 S

Longitude Chr 175,, 48,, 00 W

Sunday 9th Sept. Commences with Moderate wind at East attended with fine weather Course S.W by W Saw & Spoke the Good Bourke of Sydney 6 Mo out 400 Bbls Blackoil, Middle part lying under Short Sail headed to the W.S.W. latter wind East fine weather Course S.W by W Saw one fin back

Latitude obs 31,, 22,, 00 S

Longitude Chr 176,, 16,, 15 W

Longitude Lunar 174,, 42,, 45 W

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Monday 10th Sept. Commences with moderate Wind at East attended with clear pleasant weather Course W., S. W., Saw one Spout Starboard Gin Beck Middle part Course W. & S. W. Latter part Saw 8 Chasers Gin Backs. Wind light from East. Course W. by S.

Latitude Obs. 3 2½ 0 S

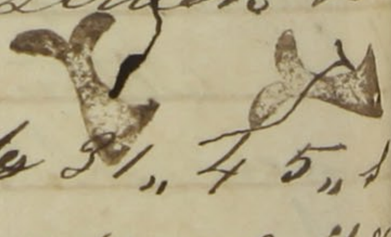
Longitude Obs 179 49. 0 W.

Tuesday 11th Sept. Commences with a small Wind East attended with clear pleasant weather Course W by S. Saw Gin Backs & a Booby Middle part lying under Short Sail, Latter part Course North weather fine Course W by S. at 8 A M Saw French rock ahead run for it

Latitude Obs 3 35. 0 S

Longitude Obs 179 00. 0 E

Wednesday 12th Sept. Commences with moderate at North attended with fine pleasant weather Course for French rock which bore at Noon West 3 Leagues. Saw No other Reef Rock or Island from mast head, at 2 P M being 1 Mile South of the rock Steered South & S. E. Saw no more the Latitude of French rock being 3 38 S Longitude 179 8 W by Obs which agrees with the observation of many others, Middle part wind at East Course E. at 7 A M saw a Right Whale Lowered Struck & Gin, Then Struck another & Line parted



Latitude Obs 3 4 5 S

Longitude Obs 178 48

Thursday 13th Sept. Commences with light wind North attended with clear fine weather Saw several right Whales took one at 5 P M Commenced Cutting Done in the throat lips & head and Stopped cut the Whale for the night Middle part wind light from South at 7 A M finished Cutting Hauled all Said to the

by & Mained North Saw & pursued right Whale but could not Catch them Latitude Obs 52 10

Longitude Obs 178 55

1838

Robertson off the Cutis Islands.

Friday 14th Sept. Commences both Small wind at North attended with clear pleasant weather Employed chasing Right Whales but could not strike saw Several & cut off to Windward Middle part Moderate Latter part Small wind from the N.W. Small wind from the S.W & Calms Latter part Small wind at N.E, fine weather, at 8 A.M. saw Several Right Whales Lowered & took 4 oars-Waist boat got Stove & cut Bow boat-waisted a Whale went off & killed the Waist boats, & Larboard boat waisted a large Whale after which he Spouted Several times & went down Commenced again, Lanced & killed him

Latitude obs 32°,00',00S
Longitude obs 178°,50',00W

Saturday 15th Sept. Commences with Small wind at NNE attended with Cloudy weather Employed cutting Whales at 2 P.M. Commenced cuting at 6 P.M. had got 2 in, Let the Waist & Commenced boiling Middle part Employed Boiling at 7½ P.M. Stop't the Works & Commenced cuting Saw a Sail Steering to the South, Employed Cuting

Latitude obs 32°,15',00S
Longitude obs 179°,00',00W

Sunday 16th Sept. Commences with Strong wind at NNW attended with cloudy weather, Barometer high Chronometer Employed Cuting at 3 P.M. finished Cuting & commenced boiling Headed to the eastward under Short Sail Middle & latter parts Strong wind Thick & raing Lying under Short Sail headed to the E by N & E by S. wind from the South Employed boiling

Latitude obs 32, 30',00S
Longitude obs 178°,40',00W

Monday 17th Sept. Commences with Strong wind at N, N, E attended with dark & raing weather Lying under Lowsail & Staysails, headed E by S. Employed boiling Part with pleasant weather Middle part heavy wind & rain, at 9 P.M. put out the fires & finished off boiling at 3 A.M. took up the boats & rigged Lowsail Latter part Strong

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

blowing heavy took in waist boat & foresail wind
with Rain from N.N.E. at Noon wind hauled to N.N.W.
& weather cleared off. Commenced boiling again

Latitude Obs 32.50.00 S

Longitude Obs 178.25. W

Tuesday 18th Sept. Commences with Strong wind
N.N.W. attended with high Sea & Smoky weather
Lying under Short-Sail headed to the eastward
Employed boiling, Middle part headed to the N.E.
boiling, Latter do. wind from the westward employed
boiling & Stowing down oil Latitude Obs. 33.40.00 S

Longitude 176.57.00 W

Wednesday 19th Sept. Commences with Strong wind
at W.N.W. attended with Cloudy weather lying under
Short Sail headed to the North Employed boiling &
Stowing down oil Middle part Course by N.N.W. under
Short Sail, wind heavy from N.W. Employed boiling
Latter at 7 A.M. finished boiling wind Strong from W.
Course by N.N.W. under double reef'd Topsails Strong
Current. Employed Coopering oil & Cleaning out Dom
cart loads of dirt from the lower hold

Latitude Obs 33.04.00 S

Longitude Obs 176.28.00 W

Thursday 20th Sept. Commences with Strong wind at W.
& W.S.W. Clear weather Course by N.N.W. to N.W. Saw
nothing but fowl, Set the Jib. Middle & latter parts
wind, at 8 o'clock Steering by N.N.W. Employed Stowing down
oil

Latitude Obs 32.05 00 S

Longitude Obs 176.12 00 W

Friday 21st Sept. Commences with Small wind at W.
attended with fine pleasant weather Saw a right
whale took Him along Side at 3 P.M. at 6 P.M. finished
Cutting Stood to the N.N.W. under Short
Sail Saw whales far off to the leward but could not
ascertain what Kind Middle part wind West Course
by under Short-Sail headed to the

Robertsons & the Curtis Islands

South, Latter part saw Jim backs & two gallowed right Whales Lowered & chased them but could not Strike Saw a sail to the South

Latitude Obs 32,16,,00 S
Longitude Chr 176, 17, 00W

Sclued ay 22 Septr Commences with S made wind at No N,W, attended with Smooth pleasant weather Course by North, at 2 PM again Lowered for the same Whales we chased in the Morning took one along side at 3 PM, at 5h PM finished Cutting & Hoisted to the North, & Commenced boiling Mi ddle part Steering by N,N,E Strong South current, Latter part Still boiling Saw a Whale far off to the Windward

Latitude Obs 32,16 00 S
Longitude Chr 176,,11,00, W

Sunday 23rd,, Sept Commences with S made leading breeze from N, W, Jim clear Smooth beautiful weather Course by N,N,E, Employed boiling Middle part Steering by N E at 6 AM finished boiling, Saw 3 Sail, Spoke the Thos Dickerson of Sag Harbour Capt Havens, 14 Months out 2500 bbls Whale oil

Latitude Obs 31.55.00 S
Longitude Chr 176, 00, 00 W

Monday 24th,, Sept Commences with S made wind at NW attended with Jim Smooth pleasant weather Saw & chased 2 gallowed Whale but could not Get to him, Steering by to SW, Middle part course by North Latter Small wind at NE with rain

Latitude Obs 31.50 00 S
Longitude Chr 176, 30, 00 W

Tuesday 25th,, Sept Commences with Small wind at SW Attended with dark & rainy weather Course by to by N Middle part Small wind & variable Course by W, N, W, Latter part wind light from the West & weather pleasant Employed stowing down oil

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

At 11 A M Read finished having Stowed 100 Bbls, Saw 2 Right Whales pursued & took them both,

Latitude obs 31, 45, 00 S

Longitude obs 177, 10 00 W

Wednesday 26th Sept. Commences with Small Winds & Fair Weather Employed with fine pleasant weather, Employed towing Whales to the Ship at 2 P M commenced Cutting at 7½ finished them both, Middle part Calm, lying under Short Sail Employed Boiling headed to the Eastward Wind North Weather fine Saw & Chased 2 Right Whales but could not catch them

Latitude obs 31, 29, 00 S

Longitude obs. 176, 12, 00, W

Thursday 27th Sept. Commences with Small Winds N E & fair Weather Steering by E. S. E. Saw 2 Ships, also Finbacks, Employed boiling, Spoke Uriah Nile of Hawn Capt Smith with 1500 Bbls Sperm oil, Middle part Steering by East Boiling Latter at 7 A M Hooked to the Westward

Latitude obs 31, 58.00 S

Longitude obs 175, 40,00 W

Friday 28th Sept. Commences with fresh Wind N North, Cloudy, Steering by West at 1 P M Saw Right Whales pursued them & Got one also Killed & Sunk a large Cow took Him along Side at 3 P M at 6 finished Cutting & Commenced boiling. Spoke the Ship Dickerson who had not taken a Whale since the last Saw them, Middle part Comes by West, Latter do, Employed Stowing down Oil & boiling Saw & Chased a Right Whale Going as they all are to the North Could Not Catch Him

Lat obs 32, 4, 00 S

Lon obs 176 10, 00 W

Saturday 29th Sept. Commences with strong at N W & Cloudy Weather Course by W S W & W

Roberton off the Outlyers Islands.

& chased a right whale but could not catch him, Continued Stowing & boiling at 5 PM steered ship to the N.E. Middle part wind S.S.O Steered North. at Midnight finished boiling Latter part saw many finbacks also the Gov. Busk of Sydney.

Latitude obs. 31.35.00 S.
Longitude Chr. 176.30.00 W.

Sunday 30th Sept. Commences with small wind at SW. Attended with clear pleasant weather. Comm South, & S.E. Saw many finbacks Middle part Comm by SW. Latter SE. Employed Stowing down oil, Saw two Sail one to the South the other to the North

Latitude Obs 32.24.00. S
Longitude Chr 175.44.30. W.

Monday 1st Oct. Commences with Strong wind at South attended with rugged weather, Course by West at 3 PM bore ship to the S.E. by E. Saw finbacks, Middle & Latter Small wind at SW attended with fine weather. Saw several Sail, Employed cleaning boat.

Latitude Obs 32. 36.. 00 S.
Longitude Chr 175.40.00 W.

Tuesday 2nd Oct. Commences with calm & light airs from SW. fine weather. Saw a Ship to Leeward and took 2 right whales. Saw many Finbacks Middle part course by to SW. Latter at 6 PM Saw 2 Sail steered to the NE.

At Noon Spoke the Abarick Heinken South. 700 bbls

Latitude obs 32.. 52.00 S
Longitude Chr 175.47.00 W

Wednesday 3rd Oct. Commences with Strong wind at NW attended with cloudy weather in Company with the Heinken Middle part Comm S.E. & N.E. & ends N.W. Latter do Saw Killers & Finbacks

Latitude obs 32.51.00
Longitude p/c 175.00.00.

Remarks on board Ship Sinnet

Thursday 4th Oct. Commences North Small Do ind
at SW attended with dark rainy & foggy Weather
Saw Finbacks & a Shoal of Whales far off but Could not
Get to them Judged them to be Sperm Whales. Middle part
lying under Short Sail Bended to the Eastward Latter Stro
Wind at South Course N.E. Saw Nothing, Water Blue

Latitude Obs 32.. 56.. 00 S

Longitude Ch. 173.. 2.. 00 W

Friday 5th Oct. Commences with fresh wind at South
with fine Weather, Course N E by N. Saw 2 Finbacks, Water
Middle part Course N E by N. Wind Strong from S S W.
Latter Saw many Finbacks, Saw & Spoke the
Mary & Martha of Plymouth Capt Coffin with
500 bbls Whale Did Stood to the Eastward in
Company

Latitude Obs 31.. 36.. 00 S

Longitude Chr 171.. 31.. 00 W

Saturday 6th Oct. Commences with Small wind
at S E. attended with clear & pleasant Weather Course
by East. Saw Finbacks, Middle part course by
East Latter do Saw Finbacks, Saw right Whales
Going quick to Windward

Latitude obs 31.. 49.. 00 S

Longitude Chr 170.. 03.. 46 W

Sunday 7th Oct. Commences with fresh wind at S S E.
ended with Cloudy Weather Saw Killed & Sunk a
right Whale, Middle part quite calm, Latter part
Small wind at South Course by E. S. E. Saw Finbacks
Also the Mary & Martha

Latitude obs 31. 46.. 00 S

Longitude Chr 169.. 58.. 00 W

Monday 8th Oct. Commences with Moderate wind at
W. S. W. attended with fine Weather Steering by South
Company with the Mary & Martha Saw a
Sail on Point of the Lee Bow also saw a
Sperm right Whale Middle Wind Strong from
S W & increasing took in topsails Latter lying under
Short Sail Bended to the S E, Saw 2 Sail. 42 Right Wh
too rugged to Lower

Latitude 32.. 14.. 00 S

Longitude 169.. 30.. 00 W

Roberton Cruising for Right Whales

Tuesday 9th Oct. Commences with heavy wind & increasing Obs
at 8 SW Lying to headed to the S.E. at 4 PM took in Bowsail
& wore Ship to the West Middle & Latter parts wind Still
blowing heavy at 7 AM Reefed Ships to the S.E. Set the Forsail
at Noon the wind increased took in Forsail & Main top Sail

Latitude obs 31° 57' 00 S
Longitude Obs 169° 38' 00 E

Wednesday 10th Oct. Commences with heavy Gale at S.S.W. attended with high Sea & cloudy, Lying to headed to the S.E. Middle part wind less violent, Latter part wind more moderate Course by SE wind S.S.W Sang fimbeds Latitude obs 31° 57' 00 S

Longitude Obs 168° 53' E

Thursday 11th Oct. Commences with Strong wind at S.S.W attended with fine weather Course by S.E. Saw a Sail to the Eastward also finbacks & porpoises Middle part Steering by from West to S.W. wind from S.S.E to East Latter part Saw finbacks

Latitude Obs 31° 53' 00 S.
Longitude Obs 169° 32' 00 W.

Friday 12th Oct. Commences with Small wind at S.E Clear fine weather. Course by S.S.W. Saw many finbacks at 4 PM Saw 3 Small Right whales Lowered killed & Struck one Came on board at 6 P.M. Middle part Course by S.S.W. Latter part wind light from W.S.W. Course South. Saw right whales & pursued them

Latitude Obs 32° 10' 00 S.
Longitude Obs 169° 32' 00 W.

Saturday 13th Oct. Commences with fresh wind at W.S.W at 1 PM took a whale employed Chasing others. Whales Small & Wild at 5 PM finished Cuting. Middle part Course by S.S.W. wind west, Latter Saw Chased & drove off 2 right whales to windward Saw many finbacks.

Latitude Obs, 32° 17' 00 S
Longitude Obs, 169° 30' 00. W.

Sunday 14th Oct. Commences with Small wind at S.S.E attended with Cloudy weather- Saw Struck & Cut the

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

lines from bow & boat & let the whale g o off
Came on board at 3 P.M. Middle part headed
to the S.W under Short Sail at 11. P.M Charles
Watts Seaman Belonging to Plymouth, England, & Ship
at Dolo, departed this life after an illness of 13 days
Caused by an Ulcer originating from a Common Bile, Boil
through the Neglect of the doctor became Gangrenous, he
daily reporting to the Captain that ~~he~~ there was no
ailing the boat a little Sore upon his Shoulder until
a day or two before he died. when he was found to pu
the reach of Aid, Latter part, Strong wind from E.S.E
tacked at 7 A.M to the S.W. Saw Finbacks, at 8 A.M,
performed the last Solemn Offices to the deceased by
Committing his Remains to a watery grave.

Latitude Obs 32° 37° 00 S
Longitude Chr 169° 46° 00 W.

Monday 15th Oct. Commences with Strong wind at E
attended with fine smooth pleasant weather Saw
S.W by W Saw Finbacks, at 4 P.M Commenced boiling
Middle part Course by S.S.W wind S.E.
Employed boiling Latter part at 7 A.M
Saw & Chased a Small Scrag whale could not catch
him, Continued boiling

Latitude Obs 32° 52° 00
Longitude Chr 170° 30° 00 W

Tuesday 16th Oct. Commences with Small breezes fr
S.E. Attended with clear pleasant weather Cour
by S by W at 1 P.M finished boiling at 5 P.M
Saw a large right whale going quick to the N.E
Chased but could not come up with him returned
on board at 6 P.M. Middle & Latter part quite Calm
Saw many Finbacks

Latitude Obs 33° 33° 00
Longitude Chr 170° 40° 00

Wednesday 17th Oct. Commences with calm, Middle
Latter parts wind light from North Course S by E. Saw
Finbacks. Employed Stowing oil.

Latitude Obs 34° 33° 00
Longitude Chr 170° 42° 00

Robertson Cruising for Right Whales

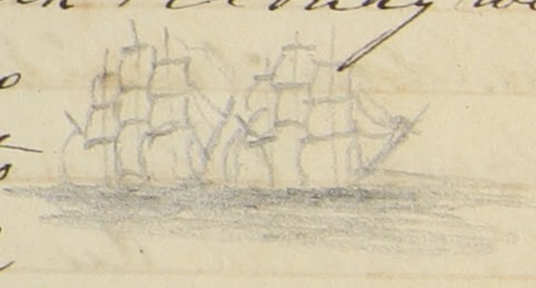
Thursday 18th Octr Commences with Small wind at North attended with Fine & Smooth Pleasant Weather, Course Sby E. Saw Finbacks & Blackfish. Middle part Course S. by E. Latter at 10 A.M. Saw a Right Whale Starboard Boat Struck with one iron the Line got Cut & the Whale went off.

Latitude Obs 35° 58° 0 S
Longitude Chr. 170° 40° 45 W

Friday 19th Octr Commences with Fresh Wind at NW attended with Fine Weather Saw Several Right Whales Chased & Struck one to Bow Boat, drew the irons & the went off Saw a Ship to Leward Cuting & Boiling Supposed her to be the French Ship Grace of Havre, Middle part dark & rainy Wind from NW. At 6 A.M. took a Sudden heavy Squall which passed us in 2 Minutes, Making all Mast & crack again, parting Remedy Lifts, Bowlines, Buntlins, &c & Split the Fore top Sail Latter part at 8 A.M. Saw & Chased two Right Whales which we could not Catch,

Latitude Obs 36° 05° 00 S
Longitude Obs 170° 40° 00 W

Saturday 20th Octr Commences with dark & Cloudy Weather with Small airs from East Saw Nothing Middle Lying under Short Sail headed to the Eastward Wind S.S.E. Latter do Saw 2 Sails Each Boiling & one which we called the Lydia Was also Cuting, at 10 Saw 2 Right Whales Lowered, Bow Boat darted & Missed, the Whales went off to Windward Discouraging Times, Ships all around Cuting & Boiling, Whales Blowing us out of Water & here we are With an empty Ship & Clean Blubber Room, & the only prospect is that we are in a fair way of Remaining So for a time at least unless Some measures are made use of other than what are now in practice Something must be done Soon or never



Latitude Obs 36° 00° 00° S
Longitude Obs 170° 50° 00° W

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Sunday 21st Oct Commences with fresh Winds at S.S.E. fine weather Steering by W.S.W. at 4 P M tacked to the E.S.E. Middle part Small Wind at S Course by S.E. Latter part at 7 A M Saw a right whale part off & Top'sl in at 9½ Commenced Cutting 2 Boats Chasing another whale Bow boat Iaff struck & drew the iron & let the whale go off

Latitude Obs 31° 32' 00" S
Longitude Chr 170° 25' 00" W

Monday 22nd Oct Commences with Strong Wind at South employed Chasing a right whale which we could not catch, Middle part Course by N.E. at M tacked to the West, Latter part saw & Chased a Very Small whale & gave up the Chase

Latitude Obs 36° 31' 00 S
Longitude Chr 170° 19' 00 W

Tuesday 23rd Oct Commences with Small Wind at S.W Course by S.E. Middle & latter part Wind Strong from W Course by S.S.E. at 10 A M tacked to the N.W by N. Saw Many Fowl but No whales

Latitude Obs 36° 48' 00 S
Longitude Chr 170° 04' 00 W

Wednesday 24th Oct Commences with fresh Winds & West attended with clear weather Course by N.W at 4 P M despairing of geting another whale Soon Commenced boiling Middle part employed boiling Course by N.W. Wind W.S.W. Latter part do Saw & Chased a right whale but could not catch him

Latitude Obs 36° 48' S
Longitude Chr 170° 04' W

Thursday 25th Oct Commences with calm, Saw a Sail to the Nowtward Saw Finbacks Middle part Calm, Latter part Small Wind at W.S.W. Saw & Spoke Ship Gange of Havre Capt Oscar with 2100 bbls Black Oil, Saw no whales

Latitude Obs 36° 04' 00
Longitude Chr. 169° 49' 00

1838

Robertson Cruising for Right Whales

Friday 26th Octo Commences with Small Wind at W. S. W. Attended with clear pleasant Weather Long Shell from the South, in Company with the Lange. Saw & took a right Whale at 5 PM Finished Cutting Skim Middle part lying under Short Sail headed to the South, Latter Part Saw & Chased a right Whale but could not catch him, Steering by South the Lange in Company

Latitude obs 36° 50° 00 S
Longitude obs 169° 45° 00 W

Saturday 27th Octo Commences with Small Wind at W S W attended with fine Weather Steering by S by W in Company with the Ganges Ship'd a Native of New Zealand Named Mackie from the Ganges, Saw Whales to leeward at night called Them Right Whales Middle part S S W Course under Short Sail Latter Saw Killed & Sunk a Small Right Whale Spoke the Rosalie of Warren With 2100 Bbls Whale outward being Nearly Full & Homeward bound Sent Letters on board of Her

Latitude obs 37° 43° 00 S
Longitude Chr 169° 40° 00 W

Sunday 28th Octo Commences with Fresh Wind at West Cloudy Steering by S SW Saw 3 Sail at 3 PM Commenced Boiling Middle part light gales from the North Steering by W. S. W. at daylight Saw a large right Whale lowered killed & Sunk Them at 8 A. M. Finished Boiling Saw 2 Sail & Several right Whales going Quick to the Southward Saw Brit. for the first time this Season

Latitude obs 37° 35° 00 S.
Longitude Chr 170° 37° 30 W.

Monday 29th Octo Commences with fresh gales from NW Attended with Cloudy Weather Steering by No S W at 2 PM Saw & took a right Whale Stove the Larboard boat at 8 PM Finished Cutting Middle part lying under Short Sail Headed to

Remarks on board Ship Samuels

the Westward, Wind North Latter part Saw & Chased Whale Could Not Catch

Latitude a/c 37°40°00 S
Longitude a/c 170°40°00 W

Tuesday 30th Oct. Commences with Small Wind at E & S/E Steering by South Saw Nothing at 12 P M Commenced Boiling, Middle part Employed boiling Wind E.S.E. raing at 6 A/M Smoked Boiling Down Ship to the North, Saw Brit & Finbacks

Latitude a/c 37°35°00 S
Longitude a/c 171°08°00 W

Wednesday 31st Oct. Commences with Strong Wind E.S.E attended with Cloudy Weather Steering S.W. by W. Middle part lying under Short Sail Headed to the South, Latter at 6 A/M Veered Ship to the N.W. & N.N.W Thick Weather Employed Stowing Down oil Saw a Sail to the North but Saw no Whales

Latitude Obs 38°16°00 S
Longitude Acc 171°04°00 W

Thursday Nov 1st Commences with Small Wind at N.N.E attended with dark Hazy Weather Course by N.W. Saw Brit & Finbacks. Middle & Latter Part Heavy Swell from North North Log

Latitude Obs 38°05°00 S
Longitude a/c 171°25°00 W

Friday 2nd Nov Commences with Small Wind at North attended with Thick Hazy Weather Course E.N.E. at 2 P M Saw several right Whales Struck 2 & Got one Cabled him at 7 P M. Middle part lying to by the Whale Calm, Latter part Calm Employed Cuting Smoked at 8 A.M, Made Sail to the N.E. Saw Finbacks

Latitude Obs 38°08°00 S
Longitude Obs 171°44°00 W

Saturday 3rd Nov. Commences with Small Wind at West attended with Clear Fine Pleasant Weather Course by N.N.E. Saw Fin backs at 4 P M Veered Ship to the

Robertson Cruising for Right Whales

S.W. & commenced boiling, Middle part Steering by
S.W. Latter part Wind S.W employed
boiling at 8 A.M finished. Spoke the Cachalot
of Hobart Capt Longley with 2500 bbls Whale
oil Saw many Killers & Jimbacks but no right whales
Latitude Obs 38°16'00 S
Longitude 171°40'00 W

Sunday 4th Nov, Commences with strong wind at SW
Course by, at 3 P.M Saw & chased right Whales but could not
catch them Middle part lying under short sail Latter
Strong wind at S.E. Rugged weather
Saw two right Whales Lowered & took
one at noon had finished cuting
Saw two Sail
Latitude obs 38°26'00 S
Longitude obs 172°60'00 W

Monday 5th Nov Commences with strong wind at
N.E. Steering by N.N.W, Saw Jimbacks Middle part
Employed boiling headed to the N.E under short
Sail Latter at 6 A.M. veered Ship to the
S.E. at 11 A.M finished boiling at noon Saw
& pursued Right Whales among many Jimbacks
Latitude Obs 38°40'00 S
Longitude obs 172°10'00 W

Tuesday 6th Nov Commences with moderate wind at
East Employed chasing Whales, Saw
3 took one at 6 A.M finished cuting
& Commenced boiling Middle part employed boiling
under short Sail Latter Saw several
right Whales took 2 at noon had
finished cuting one.
Latitude obs 38°50'00 S
Longitude obs 172°15'00 W

Wednesday 7th Nov. Commences with fresh wind
at East Cloudy lying to cuting
& Coopering Saw 3 Sail all appar-
ently engaged with Whales, Middle

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

part lying under Short Sail Bended to the S.S.E. Comm
East Latter do. Employed boiling & Stowing
down oil Saw several Right Whales but did
Not pursue them
Latitude obs 38° 50' 00 S
Longitude obs 172° 25' 00 W

Thursday 8th Nov Commences with fresh wind at East
at Noon finished Stowing & Bended Ships to the North
at 3 Saw Whales lowered Struck
from the Bow boat Tow iron in
One & Second iron in another, the
result was parted the line & lost- The Whales
Middle part Wind Strong from E.N.E. Bended to
the S.E. lying under Short Sail boiling
Latter part at 7 A.M Bended Ships to
the N.W. Saw 2 Right Whales going to Windward
Strong wind & Rugged Weather did not lower
Latitude obs 38° 54 00 S
Longitude obs 172° 8° 00 W

Friday 9th Nov Commences with Strong wind
at 4 P.M E Rugged Weather lying under Short Sail
headed to the N.W Employed boiling at 5 P.M
Bended Ships to the East, Middle part heavy
wind with Rain lying under Short Sail
at 11 P.M finished boiling Latter Saw a Right Whale
did No pursue him High Sea & Squally, Commenced
Stowing down oil
Latitude obs 39° 35' 00 S
Longitude obs 171° 50' 00 W

Saturday 10th Nov Commences with Fresh wind at
N.N.W Steering by Boat Saw many finbacks, employed
Stowing down oil Middle & Latter Strong
wind at N.W Rugged Course by N.E.
Latitude obs 39° 32' 00 S
Longitude obs 171° 46' 00 W

Sunday 11th Nov Commences with Strong wind
at N.W attended with Rugged Weather
Saw & Chased a Whale but could

Robertson Cruising for Right Whales

Not Catch Middle Part course by N & by N, Latter
Small wind & North Rain Saw Several
Whales. Got on, the Mate Got the Rose.do
Bridy Stone
Latitude obs 39° 10′ 00 S
Longitude obs 171° 35′ 00 W

Monday 12th Noo Commences with Strong wind at
W.N.W. Employed Cuting, at 3 P M Finished cuting
& commenced Boiling Saw Whales to windward
Middle part Steering by North at Mr Secretaries Ship
to the S.W. Saw Nothing latter part tacked to the
N.N.E & Strong wind Saw nothing
Latitude obs 39° 35′ 00 S
Longitude obs 171° 30′ 00 W

Thursday 13th Noo. Commences with Heavy wind at
N.E. & fast approaching a Gale Steering by Employed
boiling at 3 P M took in Fore & Mizen top sails, Middle
part wind increasing at 9 P M took in Foresail &
finished Boiling at M very Heavy wind at N.W
at 3 A wind Suddenly Shifted to W.S.W & began Slowly
to Moderate Latter, Strong wind at W.S.W high Sea
Nothing in Sight by ing to Headed to the N.W
Latitude obs 39° 04′ 00 S
Longitude obs 171° 10′ 00 W

Wednesday 14th Noo Commences with Strong wind at
W.S.W but Slowly Moderating by ing under Short Sail
headed to the N.W. Saw Nothing Employed Mending
a Stove boat, Middle part Strong wind at North
Headed to the Eastward under Short Sail, Latter part
Strong wind at W.N.W Course by Mr. Employed Stowing
down Oil, High Swell on. Nothing in Sight
Latitude obs 39° 01′ 00 S
Longitude Chr 170 23′ 00 W

Thursday 15th Noo Commences with Strong wind
at W.S.W. Attended with High Sea, Course by
S.S.W Saw Nothing like Whales Middle
part at Mr Secretaries Ship to the N.W Latter Saw a Sail

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

to Northward employed cleaning Down, Saw one Sperm
Sigh Swell on

Latitude Obs 39, 13, 00 S
Longitude Obs 170 26, 00 E

Friday 16th Nov. Commences with small wind at
N & Rb attended with Clear weather & high irregular
Swell, Course by Sby E, Middle & Latter parts fresh
wind at N N W, with rain Headed to the Westward

Latitude a/c 39, 25, 00 S
Longitude a/c 170, 46, 00 E

Saturday 17th Nov. Commences with Strong wind at
N N W with rain lying to Headed to the
Westward the Cachalot in Sight to Leward
Middle part wind blowing heavy, took
in reefed Jorsail at N wind shifted to the S W
& began to Moderate Latter part fresh wind at S S W
Course N by E, Saw Nothing

Latitude Obs 39, 08, 00 S
Longitude Obs 170, 00, 00 W

Sunday 18th Nov Commences with Moderate wind
at W, S W, Course N W, at 3 P M Saw right
Whales going quick to the S W, Chased
but Could Catch none Middle & Latter part Small
wind at West, Saw No Whales Latitude Obs 38, 54, 00, S

Longitude Obs 170, 43, 00 W

Monday 19th Nov. Commences with Small wind at
West, Saw & Spoke the Cachalot with 2830 Bbls
Middle part Course by N, E, at 1 A, M, Tacked to
to the Westward Latter part wind
N N W Saw 2 Sails but Could See
Nothing that Looked like right Whales
Loused E & N, E,

Latitude Obs 38, 39, 00 S
Longitude Obs 170, 25, 00 W

Tuesday 20th Nov. Commences with fresh wind at N N W
Smoky Weather Course East Nothing in Sight, Middle
part lying under Short Sail Headed to the North
Latter Strong wind at West Steered of[illegible] S E & Saw
Nothing at 9 A M Headed to the South Saw Nothing

Robertson Cruising for Right & Sperm Whales

at Noon tacked to the N.W. a gale, Saw the Blubbers

Wind East approaching
carcass of a whale
Latitude Obs 38° 56' 00" S
Longitude Chr 170° 25' 00" W

Wednesday 21st Nov. Commences with strong wind attended with clear but rugged weather lying under short Sail headed to the N.W. Saw Nothing Middle part wind light from S.E. Latter do Course N.W. Saw Coryphs

Latitude Obs 38° 09' 00" S
Longitude Chr 168° 22' 00" W
Longitude Lunar 167° 25' 30" W

Thursday 22nd Nov. Commences with calm & high Swell Saw a Finback Middle part Course N.W. Latter Strong wind at W. S.W. Rugged Course by S by E. Saw Nothing.

Latitude Obs 38° 55' 00" S
Longitude Chr 169° 03' 30" W

Friday 23rd Nov. Commences with heavy wind at N.W. Rugged weather Course by S.S.E. Saw Nothing Middle & latter parts Strong wind at S.S.E. Course by S.W.

Latitude Obs 39° 11' 00" S
Longitude Chr 169° 57' 00" W
Longitude Lunar 169° 09' 00" W

Saturday 24th Nov Commences with Small wind at South & S.S.E. attended with Smooth pleasant weather Saw 2 Sperm & one Finback Course by S.W. & S.S.W. Middle & latter parts wind light from N.E. Fine weather Saw Nothing

Latitude Obs 39° 36' 00" S
Longitude Chr 170° 36' 00" W

Sunday 25th Nov. Commences with Small winds N.E. attended with fine weather Course S.W. Spoke the Bark Arab of Fair Haven Capt Rapel 1800 Bbls. Also Ship N. Palmadge of Poughkeepsie Capt Post. Middle & latter parts wind N.E. Strong. Course S.W. Saw No whales

Latitude Obs 40° 29' 00" S
Longitude Chr 172° 09' 00" W

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Monday 26th Nov. Commences with heavy wind at NE attended with dark & hazy weather Course S.S.W. Saw 3 Sails. Saw & Chased Right Whales but could not catch them Ungged weather, Middle part Wind Strong from the North, Latter do with fog at 11 A.M. Parted Ship to the N.E.

Lat Steered 46° 00' 00" S
Longitude 172° 29' 00" W

Tuesday 27th Nov. Commences with Strong wind at N.W. attended with dense fog steering by N.N.E. Saw Nothing, Middle part Enveloped in thick fog headed to the N.E. Latter in the Morning quite clear Saw a Sperm Whale Going Very fast to windward Could not catch him at 9 A.M. tacked to the W.S.W. at 9½ Saw Killers & the fog set in again, at Noon tacked to the N.N.E

Latitude Obs 46° 05' 00"
Longitude Obs 172° 30' 00"

Wednesday 28th Nov. Commences with small wind at N.W. thick fog, headed to the N.N.E. Middle part lying under short sail headed to the N.E. Latter at 6 A.M. Parted Ship to the South Saw 2 Right Whales going quick to the Eastward, pursued them struck one from Larboard boat & parted the line Saw Saw a Ship to the eastward take a Whale

Latitude Obs 46° 02' 00"
Longitude Obs 172° 21' 00"

Thursday 29th Nov. Commences with strong wind from S.E. Squally Saw several right Whales all going quick to the N.E. Could not Catch them, Saw several beds of Sperm Saw a Sail to the South Middle part lying under short sail Headed to the eastward at 11 tacked to the South Latter Small

1838

Robertson Cruising for Right Whales

Wind at S, E, Saw 2 Sail also
a Sin Back Saw & Chased 2 right
Whales Going very Quick to the South
Could Not Catch Them

Latitude Obs 40° 37′ 00″S
Longitude Chr 174° 23′ 00″E

Friday 30th Nov. Commences with Calm Saw Nothing
Middle part Wind South Steering by to the Westward
Latter Strong Wind at S, E Course by Do
Spoke Brig Atlas of Warren Capt Russell from
whom Rec'd 60 Bushels of Potatoes parted
at 10 A M Steered by W N W

Latitude Obs 40° 14′ 00″S
Longitude Chr 174° 54′ 00″E

Saturday 1st Dec. Commences with Strong Wind at
S, S, E, Rugged & Squally Course by West Saw Nothing
Middle & Latter parts Strong Wind at S, E Course
Sharp by S, Do All Possible Sail on Whole Watches
Set at 10 A M Saw a Small right Whale
Going quick to the Northward, did not Chase
him

Latitude Obs 39° 55′ 00″S
Longitude Chr 173° 37′ 00″E

Sunday 2d Dec. Commences with Strong Wind at
S, S, E, Attended with Rugged Weather Course by S by
Saw Nothing Middle part Do, Latter at 5 A M Saw
2 right Whales Going quick to the E, S, E, Chased but
Could Not Catch Them Wind
S, S, E, Backed at 8 A M, to
East

Latitude Obs 40° 10′ 00″S
Longitude Chr 174° 27′ 00″E

Monday 3d Dec. Commences with Small Wind
at S by E attended with Dark Cloudy Weather Course
Sharp by S, S, E, all Possible Sail on at 5 P M Saw
& took a right Whale, at 9 finished Cutting
Middle part Wind light from S by E Course
by S, S, E & Latter part Do Saw Nothing

Latitude Obs 40° 40′ 00″S
Longitude Chr 174° 24′ 00″E

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Thesday 4th Decr Commences with & Mall wind at S.W. Clear pleasant weather Course by S.S.E. at 2 PM Commenced boiling Middle & Latter parts found fresh from W.N.W. & Steering S.W. by S. at 11 A.M. finished boiling passed a large Ship of Very Green Water

Latitude Obs 41.. 3 .. 00 S
Longitude Chr 175.. 06.. 00 W

Wednesday 5th Decr Commences with Strong wind at W.N.W attended with Smoky weather Course by S.W. by W. Water not So green as at noon, Saw Blue Jack & Finbacks, Saw Several beds of Krit, Moled a part Course by S.W. by W. Latter wind light inclining to the South at 9 A.M tacked to the W.S.W. found South Saw & Chased a right Whale we could not Catch

Latitude Obs. 42.. 33.. 00 S
Longitude Obs. 176.. 35 .. 00 W

Thursday 6th Decr. Commences with Small wind at South attended with Cloudy weather Course by W.S.W. Middle & Latter parts found Strong Course S.W. by W. Saw Many Humpbacks Employed Stowing down Oil

Latitude Obs 42.. 15.. 00 S
Longitude Chr. 177.. 49.. 00 W

Friday 7th Decr. Commences with Heavy wind at South attended with frequent Squalls & high Sea Course by W.S.W. Middle & Latter parts do

Latitude Obs 42.. 04.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 178.. 59.. 30 W
Longitude Lunar 179.. 30.. 45.. W

Saturday 8th Decr. Commences with Strong wind S.S.W attended with Cloudy Squally weather Course by West & W by N. Employed Mending Sails, Middle part Squally Latter do Fits of rain wind Still from the S.W. Course by W.S.W Saw Finbacks

Latitude Obs 41.. 47.. 00 S
Longitude Chr 179.. 02.. 45.. W
Longitude Lunar 178.. 59.. 00 W

Sunday 9th Decr Commences with Fresh wind at S.W. & Cloudy attended with Squalls & Fits of rain Course by W.S.W

1838

Robertson on the Southern Whale Ground

Employed Mending Sails. Nothing in Sight but Finbacks & Albatross. Middle & latter parts wind Strong from S.S.E Course by S.W & S.S.W by S Experienced a Strong N.E. Current being about to pass the Meridian we add the day we took off on passing it in April last 23rd day, & Commence the next May North Tuesday 11th 11

Latitude Obs 41. 56. 00 S
Longitude Chr 179. 55. 00 W
Longitude Lunar 180. 11. 00 W

Thursday 11th Decr. Commences with Strong wind at S.S.E Moderated with clear cold weather, Course by S.W saw nothing Middle & latter parts wind Moderate from S.S.E Course S.S.W.

Latitude Obs 42. 24. 00 S
Longitude Chr 178. 28. 00 E
Longitude Lunar 177. 53. 00 E

Wednesday 12th Decr. Commences with Moderate wind at S.E by E. Cloudy, Course by South, Saw 2 Finbacks Middle part Course by S.W Latter Small wind at South Saw Humps & Finbacks Spoke the Roland of Havre Capt Debollang 5 Months out 108 Bbls Whale oil Steered by S.E. in Company

Latitude Obs 42. 48. 00 S
Longitude Chr 177. 59. 45 E

Thursday 13th Decr Commences with Small wind at S.S.E Inclining to Calm Course by East- Saw Humps & Finbacks. Middle part- wind variable Course S.W. Latter Calm Saw Blackfish in Company with the Roland

Latitude Obs 43. 18. 00 S
Longitude Chr 178. 15. 30 E
Longitude Lunar 177. 25. 00 E

Friday 14th Decr Commences with calm Nothing in Sight Middle part Course by S.W. Latter part at 8 A.M wind Veered to the South Tacked to the E.S.E

Latitude Obs 43. 42. 00 S
Longitude Chr 177. 38. 00 E

Saturday 15th Decr Commences with Strong wind at South Course by Wind S.S.W Course S.E E.S.E. the Roland in Co Middle & Latter

Latitude obs 44. 32. 00 S

Longitude obs 179. 23. E

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Sunday 16th Dec Commences with Small wind at SW attended with pleasant weather Course S by E Middle part wind N, E, Course S by W, Latter do. Saw Many Fowls & finbacks

Latitude Obs 46, 00, 00 S
Longitude Obs 178, 55, 00 E

Monday 17th Dec Commences with heavy wind at NW & rapidly increasing Steering by under short Sail headed to the S. E, at 3 P M reefed Ship to the Saw Many Fowls, took in Bow boat, Middle part wind blowing heavy Saw the N E lying to headed to the N, N, W, Latter part wind more moderate reefed sail to the E, S, E, Rainy weather at 11 A M, Saw and took a Small right whale

Latitude Obs 45, 56, 00 S
Longitude obs 178, 45, 00 E

Tuesday 18th Dec Commences with strong wind at West with dark & rainy weather Employed Cutting at 4 P M Finished Saw'd Sail to the North, Spoke the Averick Heinicken with 2200 bbls, Saw Penguins Middle part wind N N E Lying under short Sail Latter Stood light from N E Saw killed & Sunk a Whale, dark & rainy weather,

Latitude Obs 45, 56, 00 S
Longitude Obs 178, 40, 00 E

Wednesday 19th Dec Commences with Small wind at East attended with dark Rainy weather Course by South at 3 P M Tacked to the N, N, E Saw Penguins Middle part lying under short Sail headed to the Latter Headed N No, fair weather but no whales

Latitude Obs 46, 04, 00 S
Longitude Obs 178, 15, E

Thursday 20th Dec Commences with Calm Saw a Sail to the eastward at 5 P M
Saw & Chased a Whale but could not get to him Middle part Calm Latter fresh Wind at N N E Course by N W Saw

1838

Robertson on the Southern Whale Ground

Penguins, Grampuses & Jinbacks. Saw a Ship to Windward
Manoeuvring among Whales

Latitude Obs 45.. 57. 00S
Longitude Chr 179.. 29. 00E

Friday 21st Dec Commences with Strong Wind & Hazy
attended with Dark Rainy Weather, Course by N.W. & W.
Saw & Spoke the Ship Warren of Warren Capt Lewis
with 2000 bbls Whale & 200 Sperm oil Middle part
Wind Variable & Squally with Heavy tempest, Latter mor
pleasant – Saw Nothing

Latitude Obs 45.. 46.. 00S
Longitude Chr 179.. 01.. 00E

Saturday 22nd Dec Commences with Small wind
at S.W. Steering by the Warren in Company Middle
& latter Strong Wind at S.W. Course by S.W. N.W. Saw
Jinbacks

Latitude Obs.. 45.. 13.. 00S
Longitude Chr 178.. 52.. 00E

Sunday 23rd Decr Commences with Strong Wind at
S.W. Backed to S.S.E. Saw Nothing dark & foggy
Middle part Course by S. by E. Wind S.W Latter do
Saw Jinbacks,

Latitude Obs 46.. 08.. 00S
Longitude Chr 179.. 24.. 00E

Monday 24th Decr Commences with calm at 3 PM
Commenced boiling the little Whale we took on the 18th
Middle part Wind N.E. Course S.W Latter part do
at 6 Finished boiling Saw Jinbacks

Latitude Obs 46.. 37. 00 S
Longitude Chr 179.. 03.. 00E

Tuesday 25th Decr Commences with Fresh Wind at
N.E. Good Weather Course W.S.W Saw
Nothing Middle part course W.S.W Latter
Calm Saw Several right Whales mostly
Made took on,

Latitude Obs 46. 30. 00S
Longitude Obs 178. 40. 00E

Wednesday 26th Decr Commences with Strong wind
at W. S.W. Employed cutting & chasing Whales
we coned not catch, Spoke the Roland Whg
Had taken 2 Whales Limestone saw Sunday

1838

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Middle part course by S. by E. at PM Stacked to the N. & W Latter part Strong Wind at W SW Dark & Hazy at 9 A M Reced Ships to the S. & W.

Latitude Obs 46° 25′ 00″
Longitude Obs 178° 45′ 00″

Thursday 27th Dec. Commences with Heavy Wind at SW & Sea approaching a Gale took in Sail & Main Topsail & Foresail & Bowboat lying to Headed to the S. & Main part Wind Blowing Heavy From SW. lying to headed to the S. E. at 1 A M Reced Ships to Westward Latter More Moderate, at 10 A M Reced Ships to the South

Latitude Obs 46° 07′ 00″
Longitude Obs 177° 40′ 00″

Friday 28th Dec. Commences with Strong Wind at W SW attended with Dark Hazy Weather Course by South employed Doubling Middle part Wind Shifted at N. to N E. Made Sail & Steered to SW Latter part Dark & Rainy Saw a Right Whale Calf. & Finbacks at 10 A M Wind Shifted to the W SW Steered by N W

Latitude Obs 46° 34′ 00″
Longitude Obs 177° 43′ 00″

Saturday 29th Commences with Small Wind at W SW attended with Clear Pleasant Weather Course by South, at 4 P M Saw a good Size right Whale Going Quick to Windward Could not Strike Saw & Chased another Started From Larboard Boat & Wiped, Middle part Quite Calm, Latter Strong Wind at North Saw & Chased Several Wild Scrags We Could Not catch Saw the Roland take one,

Latitude Obs 46° 30′ 00″
Longitude Obs 177° 25′ 00″

Sunday 30th Dec. Commences with Heavy Wind at North Threatening Weather Course by West Saw Many Finbacks Middle Part calm Latter Got 50 Bbls of Water from the Roland Saw & Chased a Scrag

Latitude Obs 46° 33′ 00″
Longitude Obs 177° 20′ 00″

Robertson on the Southern Whale Ground

Monday 31st Decr Commences with S Mall sounds at
W.S.W. Lying to getting Water from the Rose and Spoke
the Mediterranean, Capt Sterbuck 3000 Bbls.
Middle part Steering by the Wind N N W
Veering S W. Latter pt 6 A M tacked to the
S W. at 9 A M took a very heavy Squall from W N W
which ended in a Severe Gale, Ship headed South

Latitude Obs 46, 28, 00 S
Longitude Chro 176, 46, 15 E

This Closes the Year
1838

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Tuesday Jany 1st 1839

Commences with heavy Gale from West lying to under
to the South took in Bow boat at 2 took in main
topsail Sea high, Middle part wind blowing heavy from
S. W. Lying to Headed to the N. W. Latter steered off N E

Latitude Obs 45 " 47 " 00 S
Longitude Chr 177 " 24 " 00 E

Wednesday 2nd Jany Commences with heavy Gale at SW
lying to Headed to the S. S. E, Middle part lying to head
to the S. E, Wind abating Latter Strong Wind
at S. W, high Swell Saw & took a right
Whale Saw several others but but could
Not get them,

Latitude Obs 45 " 57 " 00 S
Longitude Obs 178 " 20 " 00 E

Thursday 3rd Jany Commences with Strong wind at NW
rugged weather Employed Cuting
at 5 P M ~~Latitude~~ Saw a gam of
Whales Pursued Killed & Sunk one
at Night Shortened Sail Middle part lying to Wind
N. W. Latter part tacking & half Tacking for Whales
at 10 A M Commenced boiling Thick weather
at Noon Saw 2 Whales to Windward Commenced
beating up, to them Saw many Finbacks

Latitude Obs 45 " 56 " 00 S
Longitude Chr 178 " 33 " 00 E

Friday 4th Jany Commences with Strong Wind at
N. W. dark Hazy Threatening weather Employed boiling
& chasing Whales at 4 lowered & took a Cow Whale heavy
Squalls with rain at 6 P M Cabled the
Whale, Shortened Sail for the night
& again Commenced boiling Weather better, Middle
part employed boiling Latter Small wind at NE
high Swell on employed Cuting at 9 A M finished
& Made Sail to the North east

Latitude Obs 46 " 05 " 00 S
Longitude Chr 178 " 07 " 00 " E

Robertson on the Southern Whale Ground

Saturday 5th Jany Commences with fresh wind at North attended with dark hazy weather Course by N E, Employed boiling at 4 P M Saw a right Whale Going quick to the Windward Middle part lying under Short Sail boiling Latter Calm with high Swell & Fog at Noon Weather Cleared up Saw 2 Sail to the South

Latitude obs 46° 08° 00 S
Longitude obs 178° 00° 00 E

Sunday 6th Jany Commences with heavy wind at South dark raing threatening weather Course N E, Shortened Sail at 4 P M Finished boiling Middle part lying to under Short Sail headed to the North Latter employed stowing down oil at 10 A M, Saw Killed & Sunk a right Whale, Sent him to Old Davy as a rare cut for his dinner

Latitude obs 45° 24° 00 S
Longitude obs 179° 37° 00 E

Monday 7th Jany Commens with Small wind at W SW Saw Sweedhart employed stowing down oil at 4 P M Finished Saw 2 Sail Spoke the Erie of Newport Capt Dennis with 500 bbls & the James Stewart of St Johns N B, with 2500 Middle part wind strong from W. S W. lying under Short Sail headed to the N W. Latter part calm Saw Many finbacks

Latitude obs 45° 24° 00 S
Longitude obs 179° 50° 00 E

Tuesday 8th Jany Commences with calm at 1 P M Saw & took a right Whale at 6 finished cutting Middle part course S W by W. Latter wind North dark foggy weather Saw the Erie Take a Whale

Latitude Obs 45° 41° 00 S
Longitude obs 179° 30° 00 E

Wednesday 9th Jany Commences with fresh wind at North attended with cold dark foggy weather Steering by N N W employed boiling at 3 P M Saw & Chased a whale that went down & remained an

Remarks on board Ship Isaac

Hour, at 3 P.M. Gave him another Chase could not
Catch him, returned on board & Commenced boiling
Middle part Lying under Short Sail Headed to the N.
Latter Wind Blowing Heavy from the West Shortened Sail
at 11 A.M. finished Boiling & took in Gear said,

Latitude Obs 45.. 44..00 S

Longitude Chr 179.. 10.. 00

Thursday 10th Jany Commences with Heavy Gale at
W.S.W. Lying to Headed to the N.W. at 4 P.M. took
in Boat Boat & took up the other Decked Ship to the
South to Head the Sea Latter Middle & Latter part
Wind Still Blowing very Heavy from S.W. with high
Sea took in Waist Boat & main Stay sail lying to
Headed to the S.E.

Latitude Obs 46.. 00.. 00 S

Longitude Obs 179.. 20.. 00

Friday 11th Jany Commences with Heavy Gale at S.W
attended with dark Weather & high Sea lying to
Headed to the S.E.. Middle part Headed to the N
Wind Moderating Made Sail in the night Steered
W.N.W. Latter do Employed Stowing down Oil Gear
Jumbacks

Latitude Obs 45.. 18.. 0

Longitude Chr 179.. 20..

Saturday 12th Jany Commences with Small wind at
S.S.W. Attended with Clear pleasant Weather Co
lg. West Saw a Jumback Middle part calm Latter
Wind at N.E. Course S.W.

Latitude Obs 45.. 30.. 00 S

Longitude Chr. 178.. 15.. 00

Sunday 13th Jany Commences with Strong wind at N E
hazy Weather Course S.W. Spoke the
Merrimac 3100 & the Adeline Capt Brown
1500 Bbls. Middle part lying to headed
to the N.W. Wind N.N.E. Latter Thick & foggy Still
lying to.

Latitude Obs 45.. 45.. 00 S

Longitude Obs 178.. 00.. 00 E

Monday 14th Jany Commences with Strong wind at N.E
attended with Thick & hazy Weather Spoke the Adeline &

Robertson on the Southern Whale Ground

Merrimac & Middle part at 9 veered Ship to the NNE
Latter Strong Wind at S.W. and
increasing Saw 3 Sail, & many fin
backs Saw the Adelin take a Whale

Latitude 45° 47′ 00 S
Longitude Obs. 177° 29′ 00 E

Tuesday 15th Janʸ Commences with heavy Gale at S.W.
lying under short Sail headed to the S.S.E at 3 P.M
veered Ship to the W.N.W. Middle part
at 8, veered Ship to the N.W. Latter Wind
West Sea high at 6 Saw & took a right Whale at 11
finished Cutting

Latitude Obs 45° 38′ 00 S
Longitude Obs 177° 29′ 00 E

Wednesday 16th Commences with Strong Wind at North
Ruggedd Weather at 1 P.M took in the Topsails at 3
Commenced boiling, lying under short Sail
headed to the E.N.E. Saw 3 Sail, Recognised
the Admiral Heinecken, Middle part at 7 P.M,
Wind increasing with rain Stop'd the try works & took
in the Fore Sail at 5 A.M veered Ship to the S.W. Wind
N.W. Saw the Merrimac Lat

Latitude obs 45° 45′ 00 S
Longitude obs 177° 40′ 00 E

Thursday 17th Janʸ Commences with heavy Wind at N.W
attended with dark rainy Weather lying under short
Sail headed to the West at 4 P.M Wind hauled to the
West & Moderated veered Ship to the N.W & commenced
boiling Middle part at 8 P.M put out the fires & rain
lying to headed to the N.W. latter at 5 A.M again tried
the works at 10 heavy rain, Cooled down the works, at Noon
the rain ceased & we recommenced boiling

Latitude obs 45° 35′ 00 S
Longitude obs 177° 30′ 00 E

Friday 18th Janʸ Commences with Small Wind at
S.S.W attended with Good Weather lying under short
Sail headed to the S.E. boiling Saw Nothing Middle
part Calm at 10 P.M finished boiling latter part

Remarks on board Ship Samuel

Small Wind at East — Course by S & C Saw nothing
Latitude Obs 46,, 12,, 0
Longitude Chr 177,, 55,, 0

Saturday 19th Jany Commences with Strong Wind S
E, N, E, Fine Weather at 1 PM Saw 2 right
whales going quick to the eastward Lowered
but could not catch them, Saw Shoals of Jumbacks go
to Windward or Eastward, Middle part lying under
Short Sail headed to the N, W, Latter Thick
dense Fog, the Sailors Curse at 10, Fog lighted
Saw 2 right Whales, Lowered, Starboard Boat Struck
Tow iron not in Second iron, Short Warp cut by
Tow iron & the Whale went off, Spoke the Mer
maid, boiling at 11 Fog so dense you might
Cut it with a boarding knife, Latitude obs 45,, 35 00 S
Longitude Chr 177,, 33,, 00 E

Sunday 20th Jany, Commences with Small Wind at NW
& Fog as dense as possible tacking & Sails reefing to keep on
Head Middle & Latter parts Small Wind from the eastward
with dense Fog, lying under Short Sail tacking & half
tacking to keep on place Latitude obs 45,, 30,, 00 S
Longitude obs 177,, 30,, 00 E

Monday 21st Jany Commences with Small Wind
at E, S, E, Constant Fog & rain lying under Short Sail
headed to the South Middle part Short Sail head
to the N, E, Wind E, S, E, dark & rainy latter heavy Squalls
West dark Thick Weather, Course N N W Saw
& Sail Steering to the South dark Squally
rainy Weather Latitude Obs 45,, 30, 00
Longitude Chr 177,, 50,, 00

Tuesday 22nd Jany, Commences with heavy Wind at
West East Approaching a Gale dark Gloomy rainy Weather
at 3 PM Severe Gale, Saw 2 whales to Leward could
not pursue them took in Main topsail & reefed foresail
& Bow boat lying to headed to the S, S, W, Middle part blowing
blowing heavy at M obsered Ship to the N, W, Latter part

Robertson on the Southern Whale Ground

Still blowing heavy Sea running high dark & foggy lying under Short Sail headed to the N W.

Latitude Obs. 45° 26' 0" S
Longitude Chr 178° 13' 00" E

Wednesday 23rd Jan'y Commences with heavy Gale as usual with high Sea Hove to Ship to the South. 2nd W. S.W. Middle part lying under Short Sail headed to the South at 8h tacked to the N. N.E & W. N.W. Latter part fine weather at 10 tacked to the S.E by E. No whales in Sight Wind S.S.W. Saw 2 Sail & a plenty of Finbacks

Latitude Obs 45° 26' 00" S
Longitude Chr. 178° 13' 00" E

Thursday 24th Jan'y Commences with Small wind at S.S.W. attended with fine weather Course by S.E ½ S Saw Many Finbacks Middle part Calm Latter Strong Wind at East at 7 A M Saw a Scrag Whale Killed & had him in the Blubber room at 9½ A M Saw a Multitude of Finbacks

Latitude Obs 45° 52" 00" S
Longitude Chr 178° 35" 00" E

Friday 25th Jan'y Commences with Strong Wind at N E & attended with Smoky weather Course W. N. W. Saw & chased a Sperm we could not catch Middle part lying to headed to the North, Latter Strong Wind at N.W. Rugged Rainy & foggy Saw 4 right Whales put off Got 2 killed the third & Sunk him at Noon had them along Side & in the cable

Latitude Obs 45° 45' 00" S
Longitude Obs 178° 00' 00" E

Saturday 26th Jan'y Commences with heavy Gale at West High Sea, Commenced Cuting Lost a Blubber hook tore the Blubber off & Knocked off cuting, doubled the Cables on the Heads & gave them each a long boat Middle & latter parts Wind Still blowing Heavy from N W. laying to by the Whales Saw a nother right Whale

Latitude Obs 46° 06' 00" S
Longitude Obs 178° 20' 00" E

Remarks on the Southern Whale Ground

Monday 4th Feby Commences with heavy wind
at West but inclining to moderate lying under
Short Sail headed to the S.S.W. Saw Brit Middle
part Course E.S.E. Wind N.W. Latter do Thick &
Hazy, Saw the Head of a Right Whale the
bone of which was gone Took in the lips
& Throat

Latitude Obs 45.54.00 S
Longitude Chr 177.24.30 E

Tuesday 5th Feby Commences with Small wind
at West Course N.E. at 5 P.M Saw
& took a Whale at 9 Wind Shifted to S.W. & rapidly increased at 11 P.M had the
Whale in the Cable & Shortened Sail
Boarded by Capt Harbuck of the Mercy
mans Middle part lying to by the
Whale Latter employed Cutting at 11 Jumped & Com-
menced Boiling,

Latitude Obs 45.36.00 S
Longitude Obs 177.30.00 E

Wednesday 6th Feby Commences with Strong Gales
at S.S.W. Rugged Steering by West employed Boiling
at 2 P.M Saw 3 Right Whales, Lowered & took 2
at 6 P.M had them Cabled
Shortened Sail & Commenced
Boiling, Saw the Jasper to the
Leward Boiling Middle part lying to by the
Whales Boiling Latter Calm & Small wind at North
Clear beautiful Weather
Finished,

Employed Cutting at 9 A.M
Latitude Obs 45.35.00 S.
Longitude Obs 177.40.00 E.

Thursday 7th Feby, Commences with Small wind
at North Clear beautiful Weather lying under
Short Sail headed to the eastward employed boiling
Saw a Sail off the Lee Bow, Middle
part do, Latter at 4 A.M steered Ship to the N.W
the N.W Wind NNE Boiling Saw a Sail
to the South Standing to the E.

Latitude Obs 45.34.00
Longitude Obs 177.35.00

1839 1137

Remarks on the Southern Whale Ground

Friday 8th Dby Commences with a strong wind at N.N.E. dark hazy weather lying under short sail headed to the N.W. at 4 P.M. bore up & ship to the S.E employed boiling Middle part employed boiling Latter do & stowing down oil, at Noon saw a whale pursued & lost sight of him high Swell very indication of an approaching Gale

Latitude obs 45° 32,00 S
Longitude obs 178° 05,00

Saturday 9th Dby Commences with dark rainy weather high Swell on employed boiling & Stowing down oil, at 4 P.M Rain, Wind, & Sea rapedly increasing Knocked off Boiling & Stowing, all hands employed Securing oil on deck, & Boats took in boat at 6 bore up & ship to the South took in Jorsail & Main topsail wind N.E. S.E. Middle & latter parts a constant Gale from S.W. lying to under Stay sails headed to the S.S.E.

Latitude obs 46° 46.00
Longitude obs 178° 25.00

Sunday 10th Dby. Commences with heavy gale at South attended with high Sea & clear weather lying to under Stay sails headed to the S.S.E. wind gradually declining Middle part at 7 P.M bore up & ship to the W.N.W Latter Moderate & Variable employed Stowing down oil, at Noon finished,

Latitude obs 46° 11.00 S
Longitude obs 179° 15.00

Monday 11th Dby Commences with Small winds at North attended with fine weather at 2 P.M saw Whales & pursued them, Waist boat Struck & Cut the line with Second iron Starboard boat half Struck and drew the iron Larboard boat Struck & got Stove all came on board as they went of except broken boards & lap of craft at 5 P.M Saw Several Whales pursued them but could not Strike, Came on board at

Remarks on the Southern Whale Ground

with Rotting, Shortened Sail & pump'd Ship
Middle part lying under Short Sail headed to the
SW at M bedred Ship to the N.W. Latter
part Strong wind at N.W. Saw Chased & Gallowed
2 Whales & drove them off to the Leeward
Latitude Obs 45° 22' 00"
Longitude Obs 179° 10' 00" E

Tuesday 12th Feby Commences with Strong wind
at N.W ruggid Rainy weather Steering by N.E at
4 P.M wind increasing to a gale, Shortened Sail
at 6 P.M Bared Ship to the W.S.W. Middle part lying
under Short Sail headed to the Westward
Latter part Calm, Employed Cleaning bone
at 11 A.M Saw & Chased a Whale we could not catch
Latitude Obs 45° 40' 00"
Longitude Obs 179° 00' 00"

Wednesday 13th Feby Commences with Fresh wind
at W.S.W, Fine pleasent weather employed Cleaning
bone at 3 P.M Saw & took a Whale at
6 P.M finished cuting, Middle part lying
under Short Sail headed to the N.W Latter part
at 6 A.M, having Fine weather Saw a Gam of
right Whales Past off & Killed four one to each boat
at 10 A.M wind variable with heavy rain, took 2
Whales to the Ship the other 2
to the Leward wind Shifted Suddenly
with rain brought the Ship Head
to the leward of the Whales, Made Sail
with 2 Whales along Side beat the Ship up to
windward of the Whales when the wind again
Ships'd round 6 boats bringing the Ship to the
leward with heavy Showers of rain
Latitude a/c 45° 30' 00"
Longitude a/c 178° 50' 00"

Thursday 14th Feby Commences with Strong wind
at N.W. with ruggid weather & Constant rain at 3

Remarks on the Southern Whale Ground

P M Succeeded in geting on 4 Whales along side of the Ship & Commenced cuting, when a Fluke Chain Parted & one Whale went adrift, too rugged to go after him Continued cuting head Strap torn out Blubber tore half off in blanket pieces lost the head took in the body at 7 P. M. double cabled the other two gave them long voice & took in Sail, Secured the boats & at 8½ P M turned all hands off to Supper Middle part Wind blowing heavy from S S W with frequent Showers Lying to headed to the S E by the 2 Whales Latter part Wind still blowing a Gale, Could not cut, Commenced boiling, Latitude obs 45° 20, 00 S
Longitude obs 179° 05, 00 E

Friday 15th Feby Commences with heavy Gale at S S W attended with frequent Showers & high Sea lying to headed to headed to the Westward by 2 Whales Employed boiling Whales Skelling up Scarfed them to prevent bursting hard times Hemp fluke rope badly Chaffed from want of attention Middle part Wind gradually Moderating Sea still high Continued boiling, latter part Wind Small but Sea still high employed cutting
Latitude obs 45° 04, 00 S
Longitude obs 179° 46, 00 E

Saturday 16th Feby Commences with Small Cooper at S S W employed cuting Whales at 8 PM finished & Commenced hauling Steering W N W under Short Sail, Middle part Small Wind at S S W Course by West Short Sail Shocks,
Latter do Setting up Shocks,
Latitude obs 44° 41, 00 S
Longitude obs 179° 20, 00 E

Sunday 17th Commences with Small Wind at S S W attended with fine & smooth pleasant weather lying under Short Sail headed to the West employed boiling & Setting up Shocks at night Saw 2 right Whales did not pursue them Middle Strong Wind at W S W, lying to boiling, Latter Wind

Remarks on the Southern Whale Ground

fast increasing with Squalls of rain employed Stowing
Down oil Headed to the South" Latitude obs 44" 35.00 S
Longitude a/c 179" 30.00 E

Monday 18th" Feby Commences with Heavy Gale lying
under Short Sail Headed to the South employed
boiling & Stowing down oil at 4 A M Veered Ship
to the N.W. to Secure the tiers in the Hold & at 5 finished
boiling, at 7 took in Foresail, & Main top Sail Middle
part Wind Still blowing Heavy lying to Headed to
the W. S.W. Latter do, Veered Ship to the N.W"
Latitude obs 43" 51.00 S
Longitude Chr 180" 53.00 E

Tuesday 19th" Feby Commences with Heavy wind
at S S W Rugged high Sea at Noon Veered Ship to the
W S W finished Stowing down oil at Night Wind
Moderate, Set Main top sail & Foresail, Middle
part Wind Strong from South Latter quite calm
Headed to the Westward employed Mending & Shifting
Sails
Latitude Obs 43" 26.00 S
Longitude Chr 180" 34.00 E

Wednesday 20th" Feby" Commences with South Small
Wind at W S W & West Steering by S.E & to S.S.W, Saw
Nothing employed repairing Sails Middle part all
Sail on, Wind West Course by S S W Latter do, Saw
Blackfish, Employed Cleaning Down
Latitude obs 44" 09" 00 S
Longitude Chr 179" 44" 00 E

Thursday 21st" Feby" Commences with Small Wind at
West Smoky Weather Course by S.S.W, Saw Nothing
Middle part Course S S W, Wind West to W.N.W.
Latter Calm at 5 A M Saw & lost in the fog
a right Whale at 8 clear & calm Saw & Chased a whale going quick to the North east
but could not Catch him, Employed Setting
up Shooks
Latitude Obs 45.02.00 S
Longitude a/c 179.00.00 E

1839

Remarks on the Southern Whale Ground

Wednesday 22nd Feby Commences with calm high swell on employed Setting up Shooks at 4 PM saw a Whale going quick to the North Chased but could not Catch him at 5 wind veered up from N.N.W. Course by West at 8 PM Steered off S.W. by S through the night Latter part wind N.N.W. Course by S.W & S.W by W. dark & rainy Saw Nothing

Latitude obs 45° 50' 00" S
Longitude obs 178° 40' 00 E

Saturday 23rd Feby Commences with Strong wind at Meridian Rainy Threatening weather Course by W.S.W Constant Rain,
Middle part Heavy wind from South dark & rainy Course W.S.W Short Sail Latter part wind Still blowy Heavy with frequent Squalls of rain & hail Course by W by S. Saw Nothing,

Latitude obs 45° 19" 00 S
Longitude Obs 176° 25' 00 E

Sunday 24th Feby Commences with Heavy wind at South attended with Clear weather rough Sea Course by W by S. Saw a Whales Carcass also a Sail Standing to the S.E. Middle part blowy from S.S.W. Course by West, Latter part wind & from S.S.W inclining to Westward Saw & Chased a right Whale going quick to the W.S.W. Could not Catch him at 9 A.M tacked Ship to the S.S.W. Saw Jimbacks. Water Green.

Latitude obs 44° 47' 00 S
Longitude Obs 175° 39' 00 E

Monday 25th Commences with Small wind at West & W.N.W, attended with Smoky weather Course by W.S.W to S.W. Saw Jimbacks at 4 PM saw a Sail to the S.W. Middle part course by W.S.W Latter at 6 A.M veered Ship to the West Saw Jimbacks Saw 2 Sail

Latitude Obs 45° 13' 00 S
Longitude Obs 175° 12' 00 E

Tuesday 26th Feby Commences with Small wind at S.S.W Course by W. Spoke the Ship Capt Russell wanting 2 Whales Saw 2 other

Remarks on the Southern Whale Ground

Sail, Middle part Small wind & Variable Making
all We can to the Westward, Latter part Calm &
foggy a Ship I Know not what one came & took
a Whale within half a mile of us We having 2
Men at Mast head at the time, Thick rainy weather

Latitude Obs 44° 57′ 00″ S
Longitude a/c 175° 00′ 00″

Wednesday 27th Feby Commences with Small wind at
E, N, E, Smooth Still Weather employed building Sail
room in the Cabin at 3 P M
Saw Chased & did not Catch
a right Whale Saw Several
Sail, Middle part Small wind at North Course
S, S, W, Latter light wind at W, S, W, fine part Smoky
Weather

Latitude Obs 45° 07′ 00″ S
Longitude Obs 174° 07′ 00″

Thursday 28th Feby Commences with Small wind at
N W fine Weather Saw Several Sail
Spoke the Merrimac, Saw Several
Whales, Lowerd at 2 P M Struck
& drew the iron Struck again at
5 P M got the Whale Cabled him
at 6 & at 8 had his head in with
the throat & lips, Stopper'd the
falls & Set the Watch lying by the body Calm, Middle
lying by Latter at 6 A M finished cutting at 7 Saw
took another Whale, at Noon had him between decks

Latitude a/c 45° 14′ 00″
Longitude a/c 174° 00′ 00″

Friday 1st March Commences with Small & Variable
wind Saw Several Whales Pursued
& took a Large Cow at 5 P M had her
along side the Ship, took in the head & lips lying by the
body through the night Latter Saw Several Sail Moderate
light from East Mizen Topsail Yard
badly Sprung Carpenter employed

1839

Remarks on the Southern Whale Ground

Making another out of the Spanker Boom Employed Cutting the Whale at 8 A M Secured Ship to the Eastward & Continued Boiling

Latitude Obs 45° 25′ 00 S
Longitude Est 174° 05′ 00 E

Saturday 2nd March Commences with strong wind at Nby & attended with dense fog Steering by under short Sail employed boiling, filing & getting up new Mizen topsail yard repairing & bending the Sail at 5 P M Saw several right Whales going to the eastward at 6 Secured Ship to the N.W. Middle, Steering by W N W under short Sail boiling Latter wind at N N W Course by West Saw Nothing

Latitude Obs 45° 36′ 00 S
Longitude Obs 173° 56′ 00 E

Sunday 3rd March Commences with fresh wind at North Smoky weather. Course by W N W employed boiling at 2 P M Saw & Chased a right Whale the could not catch, Middle part Strong wind at N. W. lying under short Sail Headed to the W. N. W. at 4 Secured Ship to the E. N. E. at 6 A M Secured again to W. N. W. Wind Strong" at 11 A M finished boiling Saw Nothing

Latitude Obs 45° 40′ 00 S
Longitude Obs 174° 01′ 30 E

Monday 4th March Commences with Small wind at North attended with fine" weather Steering by West wind inclining to westward employed stowing down oil Closed fore & main hold at 4 P M wind light from West Hooked to the North Saw nothing Middle part Small wind from N E, Course N N E Latter Small wind from North, Steering by W. N. W, at Noon Hooked to the South E employed Stowing down oil Saw Several Sail

Latitude Obs 45° 25′ 00 S
Longitude Est 174° 10′ 00 E

Tuesday 5th March Commences with Strong wind from North North Smoky weather Saw & Chased a whale North the boats of a french Ship but could not

Remarks off Otago

Jarsail & Steered Ship to the N.E, Joined N.N.W Blew
Lightening, & secured the boats at 1 A M Wind Shifted
Suddenly from N.N.W. to W.S.W. & blew heavy Latter part
at 8 A M took in Jore boat & main top Sail Lying to under
Staysails headed to N.W. Barometer Stood at 28 9/10

Laletude Obs 45.. 48. 00 S

Longitude by 172.. 25.. 00 E

Thursday 14th March Commences with heavy Gale at
W.N.W. attended with high Sea Ship'd several heavy Sea
Stove Larboard boat & washed off Several pices of the
Bulwarks lying under Staysails headed to the N.W
Latter Gales Weather clear Nothing in Sight Middle part
at M Wind Veered to the South Latter Still blowing hard
from the South Lying to under Staysails & Close
Reefed Main top Sail Saw a Bark to Leward
Who like ourselves was lying under Short Sail
Headed to the S.E, Saw Whales judged them
to be right Whales Saw Blackfish

Laletude Obs 46.. 05.. 00

Longitude Obs 172.. 03.. 00

Friday 15th March Commences with heavy Gale at
S.W. attended with high Sea & Clear weather lying to
Headed to the Westward, Wind increasing Squalls Coming
immense fury, at 1 P M took in Main top Sail at 4 Comm
began Slowly to Moderate Veered Ship to the S.S.E. Bar
ometer Slowly rising at 4 P M Stood at 29. 11/10 Re Secured
boats &c & Set down Anxiously awaiting the return of
better weather, Middle part blowing Steady Sea Kept up
Latter Small wind at North Course S.W by S. employ
Stowing down Oil, took an ofs of our water found 46
or 1450 Gals

Laletude Obs 45.. 00 00 S

Longitude ofs 172.. 00.. 00

Saturday 16th March Commences with Small wind
at North attended with dark Cloudy weather Course S.W by
at 3 P M Saw 2 right whales going to windward very
weather, Middle part Small wind & Variable
Latter part Small wind at N.N.W. Course

Remarks off Otago

S. W. Spoke the Arab full bound from Otago
Steered S W in Company Saw Nothing
Latitude Obs 45.. 13.. 00 S
Longitude Gp 172.. 00.. 00 E
Arabs Longitude 173.. 00.. 00 E

Sunday 17th March Commences with a moderate wind
at W. N. W. attended with fine pleasant Weather Course
S.W. by S. in Company with the Arab Middle part Strong
wind at S.E. Course S.W. by W. Saw 3 Whales
pursued but could not overtake
them Saw two Sail to the Leward
Latitude Gp 45.. 33.. 00 S
Longitude Gp 171.. 20.. 00 E

Monday 18th March Commences with Small & Variable
wind Saw 3 Whales pursued & took
2 at Night had them Cabled Strong
Lay by the Whales through the Night Weather pleasant
wind East, Middle part Wind Strong from east Latter
quite Calm employed cutting at 11 A M finished
Latitude Obs 45.. 52.. 00 S
Longitude Gp 171.. 20.. 00 E

Tuesday 19th March Commences with fresh wind at
N.E. Commenced boiling at 1 P M Saw killed
& sunk a large whale Saw & Spoke Ship Isaac
of Havre Capt Peters 2000 bbls. Middle part
lying under Short Sail headed to the eastward
employed boiling Latter heavy wind with rain
took in the foresail Continued boiling
Latitude Gp 45.. 46.. 00 S
Longitude Gp 171.. 40.. 00 E

Wednesday 20th March Commences with heavy gale at
South attended with dark raing weather lying under
Short Sail headed to the E. & E. & S-E at 5 P M hoved
Ship to the W. S. W. Continued boiling Middle part
wind inclining to be more moderate at 2 A M finished
boiling burst Larboard pot in the Try works. Latter

Remarks of Otago

employed Seting deck pot in the try works at
10 took a large right Whale Latitude Obs 40°. 04. 00
Longitude ap 171°. 30°. 00 E

Thursday 21st March Commences with fresh wind
at North Smooth pleasant weather employed Cutting
at 6 P. M. finished Shortened Sail, Saw the
Land bearing West
Commenced boiling
Middle part Course
S. S. E employed boiling
at 9 P M Spoke the
Schr Ellen of Salem bound to Otago full Latter
part Saw a Whale Cowed Not catch him
Boiling & Stowing down oil in Steerage
Latitude Obs 45°. 33m
No land in sight

Friday 22nd March, Commences with Small wind
at North Smooth Still pleasant weather Course by
W. & W. Spoke the Barque of Havre Capt Peters, Employed
boiling & Stowing down oil, Middle part
Small wind at North headed to the Eastward
under Short Sail at M bected Ship to the
S. E, Latter Strong wind at S W Rugged weather took
on board from the Barque 40 bbls water at 10 A M pleasant
finished Rousing with the Beams Commenced Stowing down
oil
Latitude Ap 45°. 30. 00
Longitude Ap 171°. 00. 00

Saturday 23rd March, Commences with Strong wind
South West & Cits of rain. headed to the S. E Employed
Stowing down oil at 5 P M Saw Several
Whales put off Started & Missed from Starboard
& Larboard boats at 6 P M boats cumm on board and
Shortened Sail, Wind light Middle part by ying under
Short Sail Calm Latter light wind
at N E pleasant weather Saw Several Whales Cowed
Started & Missed from Starboard boat Latitude Obs 45°. 52. 00
Longitude Obs 171°. 42. 00

Remarks of Otago.

Sunday 24th March Commences with Strong wind at N N W Short pry by Lee on at Noon Saw & took a whale at 2 P M Commenced Cuting at 4 Saw 2 Others lowered 2 boats took another finished Cuting at 6 P M Made Sail for the dead whale to the windward at 8 h P M took Him along Side Shortened Sail, lying by the whale through the Night Middle part Small wind Latter do from N, E employed Cuting at 10 A M finished Stowed S W by W.

Latitude obs 45.. 30. 00 S
Longitude obs 171.. 35.. 00 E

Monday 25th March Commences with Small wind at N E dark hazy weather quite Calm employed boiling at 3 P M Saw & Chased a whale but could not catch, Middle part Calm Latter do thick dense fog employed boiling Lying under Short Sail headed S. S. E.

Latitude obs 45.. 30. 00 S
Longitude obs 171.. 30.. 00 E

Tuesday 26th March Commences with Calm & light airs from east dense thick fog employed boiling & Seting up Shooks Headed to the S. S. E. Short Sail Saw a whale along Side fog prevented pursuing Him Middle part at 10 P M finished boiling Course by E, S, E wind light at North thick fog employed Stowing down oil Headed to the N. W.

Latitude obs 45.. 30.. 00 S
Longitude obs 171.. 35.. 00 E

Wednesday 27th March Commences with Small wind at North attended with thick fog lying under Short Sail Headed to the N. W. Middle & Latter parts wind Still light & Variable dense fog employed Seting up Shooks.

Latitude obs 45.. 05.. 00 S
Longitude obs 171.. 35 00 E

Thursday 28th Commences with Small wind at North almost Calm lying under Short Sail headed to the eastward enveloped in dense fog employed Seting up Shooks- Middle part Small wind at South

Remarks off Otago.

Steaded to the Westward Latter part at 9 A.M. Entered Ship to the east Thick & foggy Saw Weeds, Leaves & Sticks in the Water an indication of the Neighbourhood of Land Saw the Grame & Saw Many Blackfish —

Latitude Obs 45,, 14
Longitude Chr. 170, 52

Friday 29th Commences with Small wind at 4, & 6 A.M. North Thick Rainy Weather Course by East Saw Nothing Middle & Latter parts Calm with Thick Fog at 7 A.M. saw a right Whale near the Ship dense Fog, Mate went off in the Head of his boat, pulled on to the Whale, & gave him a Scientific Lance first & then an iron before he could get out of the Way, when he came up he Spouted the blood, Lowered 2 other boats, & soon dispatched him Fog lifted a little in the Mean time got him along side & Commenced cuting at 10 A.M. Strong N.E Current.

Latitude Obs 44,, 58, 00, S
Longitude Chr 171, 48,, 00 E

Saturday 30th March Commences with dense Calm employed cuting at 2 P.M. finished & commenced boiling Saw a great many Blackfish one Finback, Fowl, Grass, Weeds &C, &c, Water Thick, & Dark Saw the Grame, Water very Green Middle part calm with Fog employed boiling, Latter do at 11 A.M. finished boiling Small breeze Spring up from east Made Sail to the South Fog lifted

Latitude Obs 44, 53,, 00 S
Longitude Chr 171, 54, 00 E

Sunday 31st March, Commences with fresh wind at E & dark & cloudy at 2 P.M. Saw Several Whales spouting off Killed & Sunk one Saw the Grame Take a Whale Saw 3 Sail Middle part wind Strong from North, Course S.E. Course S.E. Under Short Sail at 2 A.M. Hauled to the eastward Saw & Escaped a Ship Cuting Latter part at 7 A.M. Saw Whales spouting.

Remarks off Otago.

Stern Strong Wind with Fog took a
large Ball at 10 Cabled them & Commenced
Cutting

Latitude Obs 45. 37. 00 S
Longitude a/c 172. 00. E

Monday 1st April Commences with heavy Wind at
North dark rugged foggy weather Lying to Cutting at
3 P.M finished Cutting Ship to the N.W, Wind North Com-
menced boiling Wind Strong from North Latter
Saw Several Whales took 2 Commenced Cutg
at 11 A.M. Wind Strong from the North

Latitude a/c 45. 40. 00 S
Longitude a/c 170. 40. 00. E

Tuesday 2nd April Commences with Fresh Wind at North
but declining Smoky weather employed Cuting at 4 P.M
finished Lay Still through the Night Latter Calm
employed boiling & Stowing down oil Saw one Whale
did not pursue them

Latitude a/c 45. 45. 00 S
Longitude a/c 171. 35. 00 E

Wednesday 3rd April Commences with Small Wind at E.S.E
attended with thick fog employed boiling & Stowing down
oil. Middle part Wind light weather thick Latter
do Spoke the Adventure Hemiken wanting 500
Sw Whales but from the thick & threatening
Appearance of the weather did not pursue
them

Latitude a/c 46. 10. 00 S
Longitude a/c 171. 40. 00 E

Thursday 4th April Commences with heavy Wind at
N.W, declining to the Eastward with dark & threatening
Appearance on the weather & Sea employed boiling at
4 P.M Wind rapidly increasing fast approaching a storm
Close reef'd Main top Sail took in Foresail & took up
& Secured the boats Continued boiling heeded to the South
Wind W. S.W. Barometer low Middle part Wind blowing
heavy Sea high Latter part more Moderate at 10 A.M
finished boiling

Latitude Obs 46. 26. 00 S
Longitude a/c 172. 18. 00 E

Remarks off Otago

Friday 5th April Commences with heavy wind at South attended with high Sea & dark Gloomy Sugg weather Lying under Short Sail headed to the South Wond inclining to the South at 3 PM veered ship to the West Saw Nothing Middle part at AM wind having increased to a Gale Ship Laboring heavy at 2 called all hands took in Main topsail Split Main Staysail & parted the Sheets & blew away Fore top mast Staysail Latter part took in Bow boat, Wind Still blowing heavy, Sea Making a clean breach over the Ship, 200 bbls oil & boats on deck, Sounded pumps two feet Water in the hold pumped Ship Wind S.S.W. Lying under Stay Sails headed to the Westward Barometer at Changeable, Latitude obs 45° 55° 00 S

Longitude Obs 172° 0' 00 E

Saturday 6th April Commences with heavy Gale at 4 attended with dark cloudy weather high Sea on lying under Short Sail headed to the Westward at 4 PM veered Ship to the S.E. Wind a little more moderate Secured the boats & casks upon deck, & tween decks Sea Suspicious, weather appears more mild with the Setting Sun, Middle part Wind inclining to moderate Latter Wind light but Swell still running high employed Stowing down oil at 11 AM saw & took along Side a dead whale I saw the Derwick Heinikens,

Latitude obs 45° 50' 00

Longitude obs 172° 10' 00

Sunday 7th April Commences with Small wind at pleasant weather with high Swell from the South employed Cutting & Stowing down oil at 6 PM finished the Heinikens boats Just to a whale they did not get Middle part employed boiling Oily Skin boiled all night & Got Nothing, Rose the remainder of the oil over board, & looked out for better Sky & took 2 Whales & got them along Side Latter part

Latitude obs 45° 15° 00

Longitude obs 172° 14° 00

Remarks off Otago

Monday 8th April Commences with Small Wind at
N. E. Fine Weather employed Cutting at 7 P M finished Com
menced boiling headed to the Westward Saw
the Hennikens take 2 Whales Middle part employd
boiling Wind Light from North Latter Thick fog
in the little intervals of clear Weather Saw Whales
Saw the Hennikens take another Whale

Latitude obs 45. 30. 00 S
Longitude obs 172. 20. 00. E

Tuesday 9th April Commences with Small Wind at
N. N. W. attended with dense fog Steering S E, Boiling
Short Sail at 3 P M fog lifted Saw
2 Sail Saw Several Whales pursued &
took on Struck another & drew the iron
Called the Whale & Left the watch at 6 P M Middle
part At 11 P M Wind Shifted to the South Whale went
round the bows to leward, at daylight Strong Wind
Veering Ship Chain Fluke rope parted, lost the Whale
Made Sail immediately, Wind rapidly approaching a
Gale & after repeated tries to gain the Whale Gave it
up Shortened Sail & Commenced Stowing down oil
Wind Heavy from S. S. W. Saw Several Whales

Latitude obs 45,, 27,, 00 S
Longitude Chr 172, 15,, 00 E

Wednesday 10th April Commences with Heavy Wind at
S. S. W. Rugged Weather lying under Short Sail Headed
to the Westward employed Stowing down oil. Saw
Several Sail & Several Whales
towards Night Wind More Mo
derate Middle part Smooth
pleasant Weather at 2 A M finished boiling Latter part
Wind at N. W. Saw Several Whales Struck 2 drew
from one in Boro boat parted Main Starboard boat
Bad Management Makes Bad Luck & Bad Luck
Makes Hard times

Latitude obs 45,, 05. 00 S
Longitude ofc 172 20,, 00 E

Remarks off Otago

Thursday 11th April Commences with Strong wind at North West employed chasing whales took one part line from another. Commenced Cutting at 4 PM took off throat & one lip Lkd'd down the plubber for the night Middle part Strong winds Nuggest Latter do employed Cutting Running or Standing under bare poles at 10 A M Finished at Noon Commenced boiling

Latitude Obs 44° 6' 0" S

Longitude Apx 172, 30, 00, E

Friday 12th April Commences with heavy Gale at SSW High Sea Squalls of wind rain & hail employed boiling & Setting up Shooks Saw nothing Middle part windy heavy at 8 PM burst our other Old Boiler, ~~Hobart~~ after boiling up the oil it contained making a fine light We succeeded in extinguishing the Conflegration, which in a dark night ~~Sea~~ in a Heavy Gale of Wind Flames flashing Main top high Mast will be considered as No Joke, put out the fires for the night Latter part Weather better employed hoeing with one pot & Coopering Oil Rendered to the Westward Latitude Obs 44° 26' 00" S

Longitude Apx 173° 25' 0" E

Saturday 13th April Commences with Strong but driving Wind from South lying under Short Sail heading to the Westward employed Stowing down oil Saw Whales but did not pursue them, high Sea on Middle part at 6 P M Saw the Land Banks Peninsula bearing W. N. W. Course by West employed boiling at 3 A M finished Latter dark cloudy weather Course by S West

Banks Peninsula bearing W. 10 Leagues

Sunday 14th April Commences with Small and variable Wind from W to N.W. Saw & Spoke the Ship Orion of Nantes Capt. Baxter 1000 Bbls, at 6 P M Banks' Peninsula bore West 10 Leagues Middle part Strong Wind at S. S. W. Course by West Latter part heavy Gale at S.S.W. rugged Course by West saw in Sight ahead Saw the French Ships Orion

1839

Remarks off Banks Peninsula

and Roland, Employed Stowing down Sail
Latitude Obs 43°, 53°, 00 S
Longitude Per log and 10 Leagues

Monday 15th April Commences with heavy wind at SSW with high Sea Split fore topsail Reefed in shore employed bending new Sails Viz. Fore & Main topsails & foresail at 6 P/M Nearest Land bore S.W. 3 leagues Middle part at 8 P/M tacked off at M tacked in Latter part Small wind at West & N.W. Course South experienced a Strong North current all hands employed clearing for anchoring

Latitude Obs 43°, 31°, 00 S
Longitude Land Dist. 5 Lea

Tuesday 16th Commences with Small wind at North Clear weather Course South for Wangaroa at 4 P/M Passed a Small indentation in the land (where a Bark Lay at anchor during at Night Shortened Sail lying off & in a little to the North of Wangaroa Heads Middle part lying off & in, Latter Calm & variable airs until 10 A/M when a Strong Breeze Sprung up from S.E. Stood for Wangaroa Bay, at Noon Saped the Heads

Wednesday 17 April Commences with Small wind at South East employed Sailing & Stowing into the Bay at 3 P/M Came to anchor Completely land locked with best Bower in 7 fathoms water 5 fathoms chain found here the Ship George of Sydney Capt Chase with 850 bbls & a French Ship with 1100 do Middle part calm Latter do employed filling Water

Thursday 18th April Commences with calm & Small airs from N.E. employed filling off water Middle part heavy wind at SE. Dark & rainy. Latter do

Friday 19th April Commences with Strong wind at S.S.E. but declining, employed at Ships duty Middle part light wind & fog Latter part frequent flats of rain employed cleaning Boat

Remarks at Wangaroa Bay

Saturday 20th April Commences with S Male & variable
Wind with frequent Showers of rain Arrived Ship
France with 2600 bbls of Lumnary Capt Mayhew
3600 Latter part Wind Strong from the N.W.
with Fog & rain

Sunday 21st April Commences with strong wind at N.W.
attended with thick rainy weather part of the Crew
on Shore Guming & Shell fishing returned at night weary
& wet with a lot of Pigeons, & Muscles, The finist seven
Saw, employed on board cleanny Ship during the intermis-
sions of rain, Middle part Almost constant rain Latter
part Wind More Moderate Weather More pleasant, Crew
on Shore on liberty —

Monday 22nd April Commences with Calm & pleasant
weather at Night all Hands on board, Middle part
fini & pleasant Latter do Employed Cleanny &
Unrigging Sails —

Thesday 23rd April Commences with fresh wind at
S.W. fair Clear weather employed cleanny Ship & blacking
bends Middle part Calm Latter do employed scraping
Cleaning Caulking & playing the bends —

Wednesday 24th Commences with Calm Still pleas-
weather Employed on Ships duty, Middle part Wind
heavy from South Latter do unable to keep employed
Seting up Shoots one Crew on Shore filling water
& one of Guming —

Thursday 25th April Commences with strong wind
at South but declining employed Careening Ship to
off a raft of water Sent a boat up the Bay for
Muscles & Guns Middle part calm Latter do empl
paying & cleanny Ship —

Friday 26th April Commences with Strong wind
South pleasant weather employed all hands cleanny &
painting Ship & blacking bends Cooper Seting up Shoo
Middle part Calm Latter part do employed
paying bends & painting Ship

Remarks at Hongkong

Saturday 27th April Commences with calm employed painting & cleaning Ship Middle part light wind from North Latter do employed cuting wood on shore Shooting Pigeons & painting Ship.

Sunday 28th April Commences with Small wind at North pleasant weather employed cuting wood on shor & sundry jobs about the Ship, Middle & Latter parts Calm people on shore on Liberty.

Monday 29th April Commens with small wind at E & Sme weather Middle part do Latter at 7 AM Mate with boat & crew Started for Peraque bay for Potatoes others employed cuting wood on shore

Tuesday 30th April Commences with calm employed cuting wood on shore & cleaning bone on board Middle & Latter parts Calm

Wednesday 1st May, Commences with Small airs from the North Cloudy weather employed drying & burning bone on board & cuting wood on shore Middle part calm Latter do at 11 AM our potatoe party arrived bringing 2½ tons potatoes, employed Cuting wood on shore

Thursday 2nd May Commences with Small wind at North cloudy weather, employed at Ships duty on board & Wooding on shore Middle part sounding from North Latter do employed Wooding at 9 AM Mate North boats crew left for Peraque South Potato boat

Friday 3rd May Commences with calm Pleasant weather employed Wooding got on board 4 boat loads Middle & Latter parts wind strong from North employed getting off & stowing down wood at noon Larboard boat & crew arrived from Peraque, Saturday 4th May commences with fresh wind at N.W. Good weather employed Wooding, 5th AM Mate McMartin kicked up a row with Thos Kendrick a portugese Seamen the Mate interfered upon which

Remarks at Rangaroa

Kendrick drew a Single upon the Mate for which he got in the Harbys. & got a Snug berth in the 2nd Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong and Variable Setting New Pot in try works & Cuting Wood.

Monday 5th May Commences with Fresh Wind & Variable employed Cleaning down Wooding & building up try works Latter Calm all Hands on Liberty

Monday 6th May Commences with Small Wind at North at 2 PM the Luminary took her Departure, Middle & Latter parts Wind Strong from S.E. with rain employed Wooding & Cleaning down

Tuesday 7th May Commences with Strong Wind at SW Work & Rainy Weather Middle do, Latter Calm & Pleasant employed Cleaning down Getting off Wood & cuting Spars

Wednesday 8th May Commences with calm pleasant Weather employed Cleaning down Wooding drying Sails &c Middle & latter parts Calm, filling Water & cuting Spars discharged Thos Kendrick to go Went to Port Cooper.

Thursday 9th May Commences with calm employed drying & Packing filling Water & sundry jobs about Ship Middle part Calm, Latter part Fresh Wind at NW the George & France Sailed employed Boating Ship's from the George J N Robarts Discharged to Ship George Elliot Pettengill

Friday 10th May Commences with Strong Wind at NW Cloudy Weather employed Stowing Water & Cleaning Ship Middle & Latter parts heavy Gale from SW employed getting Boat Davits Winding Sails & getting off Water at 11 AM let go the Second Anchor, Paid out 20 fathoms last Bower

Saturday 11th May Commences with heavy Gale SW employed Stowing Water painting Boats & filling Davits Middle & Latter do

Sunday 12th Commences with calm employed Stowing off painting Boats & preparing Ship for Sea Middle part calm Latter do employed Cleaning Ship for Sea

Remarks at Wangaroa

Monday 13th May lying Awaiting for a fair wind Middle part Calm Latter do with dense fog Waiting for wind. Discharged one distinguished Otoothetch SURGEON John B. Bradshaw, 6

Tuesday 14th May Commences with calm & dense fog Ordinary Ships duty Going on, a party on shore Shooting pigeons returned at Night with 17, Middle part Calm with rain Latter Calm with thick fog at 10 A.M. wind Set in at S.E. dead ahead a Party sent off Shooting another for Mussels dark dreary rainy weather

Wednesday 15th May Commences with Strong wind in the Bay dead Ahead, lying Awaiting a wind, a party sent as soon as it was on thirty Who returned at Night Sober as a matter of course there being no grog on shore Shooting party returned with 20 fowls Middle part Calm Latter Made wind at N.E. took on anchor & attempted to get out at 10 Calm come to Anchor again thick fog

Thursday 16th May Commences with Calm & rain Middle part Calm Latter first wind at N.E. at 6 A.M. took our anchor & departed from Wangaroa Bay

Wangaroa Bay & Banks Peninsula

2.

Banks Peninsula was discovered by a companion of Capt Cooks by the name of Banks from whom it Derived its Name, He however supposing it to be an island Named it Banks Island, but by a more accurate survey it was afterwards found to be connected to the main land by a very narrow neck, & was Called accordingly, this point of land was a few years ago inhabited by one of the most powerful Nations of New Zealand on the North side of the land is situated Port Cooper one the residence of a formidable part of the Nation on the S.E. part is Wangaroa Bay, one of the finest harbo

Remarks at Wangaroa

On the Coast here Ships are perfectly land locked & encircled by Mountains of an enormous heighth, here too once resided a large Number of Natives, but at present there are not more them 30 or 40 Natives residing here, & these are in the most miserable condition, the great & powerful part of the tribe also at Port Cooper are driven Kelled away in the same Manner, as also another Settlement at Poraqui or Marthas Bay on the South Side of the Land the remnant of these people are allied with the once powerful Nation at Otago & the Southern tributary tribes a few years ago & these allied powers Called themselves the Glory of New Zealand, their pride & self glory like that of many other Nations finally proved their downfalls. The tribes Pat the North grew jealous of their Glory & waged war with them, when some of the great Northern Cheftains fell in atonement for which the Great the, infamous & inhuman Kobula has Continued his treacherous Butcheries among them ever since until he has nearly exterminated the entire Nation, the Strength of the Survivors have taken up their quarters at Otago under a Noble & heroic Chief Named Tirork, or Bloody Jack, who has often defied the great Kobula to Single combat, but could never meet him, a Memorable battle was fought in Wangaroa Bay a few years Since between the Northern tribes under Command of the Gerent E. Pehi who was Slain in the engagement & those of the South, Kobula has often threatened Otago but is afraid to encounter it's Chief, at present the inhabitents of Banks Peninsula live in a State of perpetual fear Holding themselves in readiness at any moment to take refuge in the Mountains from the invading detachments of Kobulas forces, who visit them occasionally, and trespass all they can, take what they can Prisoners whom they Carry home as delicate morsels for their Kings & Nobles to feast upon, Pillage burn & destroy their homes & lay waste their plantations of Potatoes turnips &c

At present there resides here one englishman now here

Port Cooper

Banks's Peninsula

N

W E

S

Sugar Loaf

Pigeon Bay

Wangatore Bay

5 5 5 7 7 7 6 6 6 7 10 15

Lat. 43° 58'

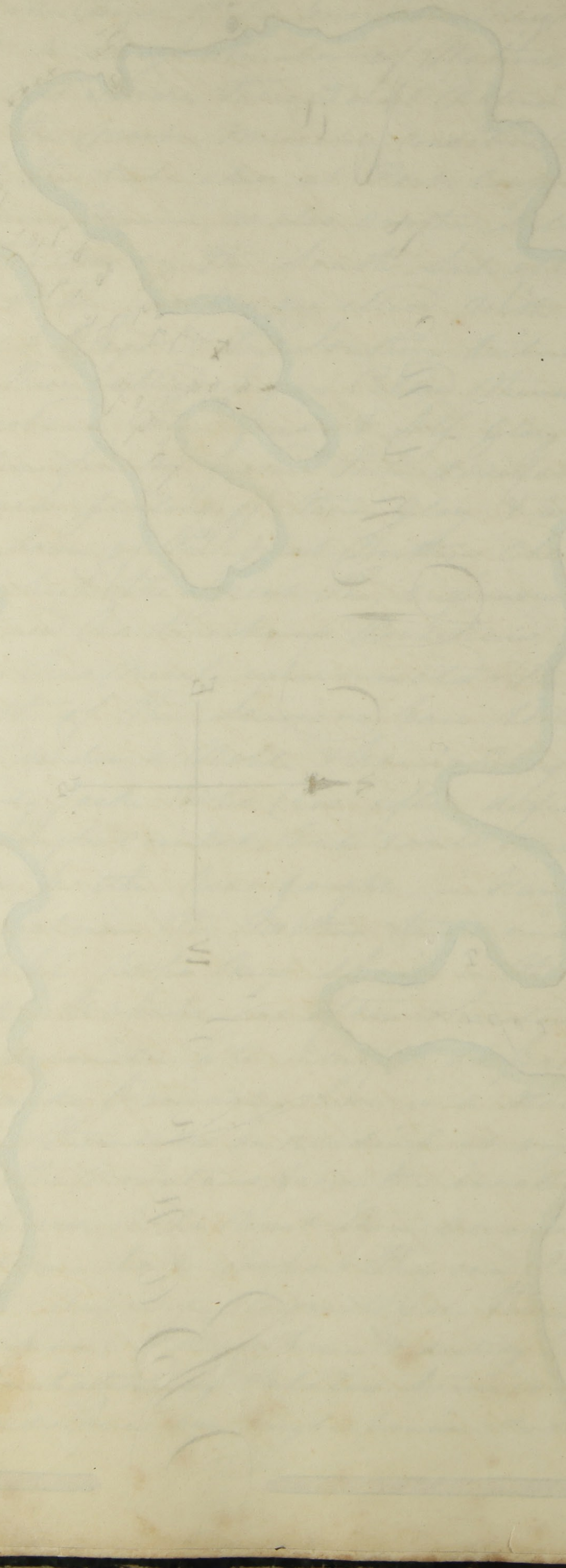
Penaque

Matthias Bay

1 2 3

Scale of 3 Miles

33



Remarks at Wangaroa

an establishment for tongueing. There being considerable many whales taken every season from the Months of May to September there Commonly being 3 or 4 Ships lying here whaling during that Season. it is an excellent place for getting wood & water & a fine place for men to recruit after a long Cruise at Sea & geting touched with any Scorbutic affection there are beautiful forests at the upper end of the bay where there is fine opportunity for Sporting the woods abounding with the finest pigeons I ever saw also blackbirds, Toues &c, &c. Spears of a long Size or Quality may also be procured, the land where it is cultivated produces abundance of Potatoes, turnips Cabbages &c, &c. but through the ravages of the enemy but little attention is paid to Cultivation by the Natives, the Natives here seem to approach nearer to civilization & European habits than in any other part of New Zealand the most part of them dressing well in european costume viz, the men, the women drest in their own native style the Natives are very friendly to the Whites, but are notoriously addicted to Thieving at which they are very expert. they expect a great price for any thing they have to dispose of as also for any labor they do for Ships &c, & they can commonly get their own price for there being but little to be obtained from them & a great many ~~Ships~~ putting in here for Refreshments they are commonly very short of Supplies. at times there is a plenty of fine fish taken here such as Barracouta, flounders, & a variety of Rockfish also abundance of Mussels, the finest I ever saw. a little to the Northward of Wangaroa is a little indentation called pigeon Bay, where a Ship may lay, but not Safely, it is however a handy place for Whaling being open to the Sea to the NW 4 or 5 miles about 20 Miles by the Coast is Peraqua or Marthas Bay, where is Stationed a large Shore party headed by one Hempleman from Sydney being under the direction of Sydney merchants the bay is small affording Safe anchorage for not more than 2 Ships &

even they must lie very much exposed. The Natives & Englishmen under the Contract of Hempleman raise an abundance of Potatoes to supply the Shipping at Wangaroa they being transported to the latter place in boats. Port Cooper on the North is not much of a harbour heavy Shipping finding it difficult to get in, but is quite a fruitful place like every other part of the lowlands of New Zealand but through the indolence of the natives & the obstructions they must with by the hostilities of their Northern Neighbors they hardly raise enough for their own miserable supplies, From the Head of Wangaroa bay to the Head of Port Cooper is only 2 or 3 hours travel, The land is generally high, Mountainous & Barren, intersected with deep ravines & rivulets of Pure water tumbling towards the Bay along which the verdure of the foliage presents a striking contrast with the Brown fern covered Mountains above, at the upper end of Wangaroa bay is a large tract of beautiful forest rising gradually from the water but in the distance is seen again the same Barren Summits, which show that the forests are quite limited. They are for the most part almost impenetrable. On account of the dense growth of underwood consisting of Briers, Brambles, Vines &c&c, also in moist places a sort of coarse grass & fern which grow to an immense height & density, The only amusement to be enjoyed here is in fishing or hunting, The latter of which proved very salutary to our crew after continuing so long a time at Sea, And many beginning to be sensibly affected with the Scurvy, & many others probably insensibly affected with it, but a few days of shooting pigeons put an end to swollen legs & aching joints & our crew in less than a fortnight after our arrival here divested of every perceivable vestage of Scurvy. & after lying here about a Month were again ready to put to Sea in as good health & condition apparently as when we first left the American Shores

Remarks off Whangaroa Bay

Friday 17th May Commences with heavy Gale at N.E. lying under Short Sail headed to the eastward Spoke the George saw several right Whales at 6 P.M. Banks Peninsula as follows North Cape, North[ern] South cape S.W. Nearest Land 6 Leagues, Middle part Wind blowy from N.E. Lying to Headed to the eastward Latter part at 6 A.M. Unbent Sails to the N.W. dark gloomy Rugged Weather

Latitude Obs 44.36.00 S
Longitude Chs 172.36.00 E

Saturday 18th Commences Bottled heavy Gale at N.E. at midnight North dark gloomy Rugged lying under short Sail headed to the N.W. at 5 P.M. Unbent Sails to the eastward Land in sight employed Mending Sails, Jonsail Land North 10 Leagues, Middle part Wind Moderate lying under Short Sail headed to the eastward Latter part Pleasant Weather Wind light inclining to the Northward at 7 A.M. Unbent Sails to the Westward at Noon Wind West Unbent Sails to the N.W. Lo

Latitude Obs 44.44.00
No Land in Sight

Sunday 19th May Commences Bottled Sundries Strong Wind at South Course N.N.E. at 2 hauled to the Wind under double reef'd topsails at 4 P.M. Increasing took in Bowsprit Close reef'd Fore & Main topsails & Jonsail took in Mizen topsail Middle part Wind inclining to Moderate Course by S. & by E. Latter Moderate, Wind at S.S.W. Course W.N.W. Water Blue Saw Jumbacks.

Latitude Obs 44.31.00
Longitude Land Dist 12 Leag.

Monday May 20th, Commences with Moderate Wind at S.S.W. Pleasant Weather Course W.N.W. at 4 P.M. Saw the Land bearing from W. by S. to W.N.W. 10 Leagues Short Sail Middle part at M. tacked off at 2 P.M. tacked in Latter part Calm

Latitude Obs 43.50
Land Dist. 15 Leagues

1839

Remarks off Banks' Peninsula

Tuesday 21st May Commences with calm at 2 P
Small wind at North Course W. S. W. Saw a sma
at Night Banks Nors, North Head W by N, South
Head W. S. W, by Compass. 10 Leag dist. Middle part hea
Wind at N. N. E. Course W, S W. at 2 A. M wind shift
& blew heavy from South, Latter part Small wind a
South High Sea; Land dist 4 Leagues Saw nothing
but one Finback,

Latitude 43° 59′ 00″ S
Corrected Longitude Obs. 173° 24′ 30″ E
Error in Chronometer 1′ - 05′ too fast
to the Westward

Wednesday 22nd May Commences with calm, at Day
took a Small breeze from North Course S.W. at 6 P
North Head of Banks' bore N. N. W. South head
W by N, by Compass Middle part Strong wind at
N. E. Course S. W. at M Saw lightning in the S
an indication of the rapid approach of a Gale fro
that Quarter at 2 A M wind shifted Sudden
to S. S. W. and Continued increasing took in topsails
at 3 A. M. & at 5 took in foresail & close reef a mo
topsail took in Bow & Waist boats Latter part
wind Continued blowing very heavy with high Sea Lyin
to Headed to the S. E. at 9 A M Saw the Land
Banks' bearing from North to N N W, 5 Leagues

Thursday 23rd May Commences with heavy gale
at S. S. W. by W. attended with heavy Sea & Squalls
of Wind, Rain, & Hail, lying to under 3 Small Stay
Headed to the S. E. at 5 P M pumped Ship the Spunn
Sucked in from hour Middle part wind in Squalls a
perfect Hurricane, the Sea stove Bow boat upon the
Lee Quarters, stove off the Head rails from the Starboard
Side Chain bolt in Starboard after Main topmast
Back Stay broke & slacked up the Stay, Sea washed
every thing adrift about the decks & stove in the lee
side of the Galley washing the Cook & Coust into the
Lee Scuppers, Lying under 3 Storm Stay sails Headed

General appearance of the lands
along the east coast of
New Zealand
From Banks's Peninsula to Cape Campbell

1839

Remarks off Banks' Peninsulas

to the S,E, Wind S,S,W, Latter part Wind more
moderate & Sea less Jumous No observations
Latitude 43, 19, 00 S
Land dist. 15 Leagues

Friday 24th May, Commences with heavy Gale at SW
attended with High Sea & Cloudy weather lying to under
Storm Staysails Headed to the S,S,E, Weather moderating gra-
dually to Moderate at 3 PM bore Ship to the Westward
employed repairing damages, Middle part Wind quite
Moderate inclining to Calms Latter Small Wind at
North Course S W by S, Land in Sight Banks
bearing S, W, Cape Campbell N, W, 10 Leagues
Saturday 25th May Commences with Small Wind at
North & calm at 3 P M Small breeze from South Coun
by W, S, W, at Night Banks' South Head bore S by
E, North Cape S, W, by W, Cape Campbell N, W, Near-
est land dist 10 Leas Saw 2 humpbacks Middle at
3 A M bore Ship to the W, S, W, Latter at 6 A M bore
again to S, S, E, Wind S W Weather Squally & heavy Sea
This Land bearing dist 10 Leagues No Obs.
Sunday 26th May, Commences with Small Wind at
S W, Head about Steering by S E at 6 P M Saw the
Land dist 10 Leas, Middle & Latter parts Calm Land bearing
from N, W, to W, S, W, dist 10 Leas at Noon No Latitude
Cloudy Strong Current Setting N E to the North
Monday 27th May Commences with calm & cloudy
Weather Land bearing from S W, to S W by W dist
10 Leas. Strong Northerly Current Saw the distant
Snow clad Mountains of Cape Campbell Middle
part Calm Latter do Nothing in Sight but Land
& Sea

Latitude Obs 43. 03. 00 S
Land dist, 10 Leagues

Tuesday 28, May Commences with dead Calm
Nothing in Sight Land bore from N N W to S W.
No appearance of Wind Middle part light breezes from
North Course S by W Latter part round S W by W

Remarks off Kai Kora

Course by S.E. Saw the Land Dist 12 Lea. Sawhump
Lacks. Thick Weather Strong Current to the North-
Wednesday 29th May Commences With Strong winds
SSW Course by S.E. at 3 P.M Tacked in Shore at 6 P.M
South Cape of Banks' bore SW by S. North Cape W.S.W.
Land in Sight to the North Banks the Nearest dist 12
Leagues, Middle part Small Wind at SW Land in Sight
Course by S by E. at Noon South cape of Banks
bore S.S.W. 10 Leagues Saw a Sail also Jumpbacks

Latitude Obs 43° 36. 00

Longitude Obs 173° 29. 00

Thursday 30th May, Commences with fresh wind at S
Saw Thumpbacks at 5 P.M Heads of Wangaroa bore W by
4 Leagues South Cape SW by W, North cape W. by N, —
Middle part Strong wind at S.S.W. Steering Sharp by
Latter part being close in with the Land at Wangaroa
Nothing Wind Continuing from the South North Strong
North Current at 10 A.M bore up & Steered off N.N.W.

Latitude Obs 43° 42° 00

Land dist 4 Leagues

Friday 31st May Commences with brisk gales at SSW
fine Weather Course by Compass N. by W. Saw humpbacks
Breaking Middle part Small wind at South part
a Strong in draft nearing the Land Sailed off shore
by E allowed 1¾ pt variation east which is either too
much or the Land turns out farther to the eastward than
is laid down on the charts at daylight found ourselves
6 Miles from a long projecting cape which had the
appearance of an island light airs from the land with
Strong NE Current enabled us to crawl off shore
This place was named by Capt Cook Doubtless on
Inlet — the Native name is Kai Kora at
Noon the Projecting cape bore West Saw Breakers
Plain No Observation Land 4 Leagues distant
Cloudy Weather, in Sailing along this coast the

Remarks off Cape Campbell

Majestic appearance of the Snow Clad Mountains defies description, rising one after another in the distance & being overhung with clouds which at times obscures them entirely. Sometimes gives them a darkened hue by throwing them in the Shade at others reflecting the Brilliant rays of the Sun Giving them the appearance of Polished Mirrors ever varying the Shape & appearance of the land makes the single Summits of the distant Mountains appear like "Ships of Life"

Saturday 1st June 1st Commences with Small airs from West with calm Cloudy weather Course N E Strong N E, current at 5 P M Land about East 4 Leagues Cape S W by S 10 Leagues North Cape N ¼ E 8 Leagues Course N E, Small airs from the Westward & Cloudy weather all Sail on working to the N E, Middle part hove up from the Westward Course N E & N N E at 6 Cook Bay in the east entrance of Cooks Straits Saw Cape Terawetta & the Brothers & the high Bluff of Cloudy Bay Latter part Strong Wind at N by W all Sail on beating up to the Bluff

Sunday 2nd June Commences with Strong Wind at N by W employed beating up the Straits towards Cloudy Bay Saw Sinbacks at 5 P M the Bluff bore by Compass W N W 5 Leagues Cape Terawetta North East point of the Brothers N by W ½ W Cape Palliser N E by E ½ E Cape Campbell S W by S ½ S Course to Sea from the Bluff E S E, Wind Strong from N by W, Middle part hove heavy in Squalls at 9 P M tacked to the West at 1 Again tacked to the N E by E at 4 A M tacked to the W by N, Wind heavy took in Jib & Mainsail at 6 A M took in Foresail at 8 A M hove up Squally set double reef'd Foresail, Jib & reefed Mainsail at Noon at 10 A M tacked to the N E by E the Bluff bearing N W at the distance of Four Leagues

Remarks in Cooks Straits

Monday 3d June Commences with Strong winds from N by W to N by E dark hazy weather at 1 PM the SW Land on the Bluff W. N. W. at 5 PM being close in with the Land between Cape Campbell & the Bluff Stacked of E by N, the Bluff bearing W, N, W the Brothers N W by N, Cape Campbell S E by E ½ E, Course E by N wind N by E, Middle part lying off & in with the Bluff wind blowing a Gale from N by W to N by E, Latter wind do but less Violent passed the Bluff at 9 A M Sharp by the wind West, wind N N W Latter employed beating up to Cloudy bay which was obscured by a dense fog, other parts of the East & horizon being quite clear —

Tuesday 4th June Commences with small wind at NW Ahead Ahead at Noon flood tide made employ beating up to Cloudy, at 5 PM, Ebb tide Could not Make Headway beating against it, Stationed Land as 5 P M Jollivets Point bore N W ½ W 6 Miles The Bluff S ½ W 11 Miles Cape Campbell SE by S Jor off 11 Runnunder Point N N E 12 Miles Saw a right Whale Cow & Calf Going out of the bay pursued by Boats, Middle part Lying off & in with Jollivets Point Latter being off the Bluff at 6 A M, took Strong breeze at North & Stood in for Cloudy bay —

Wednesday 5th June Commences with small wind at West employed beating into Cloudy bay at High Calm Come to anchor between the Heads in 12 fath Muddy bottom with best Bower anchor paid out 60 fathoms Chain, Middle part Calm until 4 A M when the Watch informed the Captain that the heard a great Roaring of Surf outside (as he was ordered to do in Case he should hear it) the Capt Sprang from his bed (and Sung out to the mate & ordered to call all hands Quicker than lightning & before all hands were upon deck a perfect hurricane was upon us from S. E, Rolling in a Sea which made the ship pitch bows to, after a long time Heavy heaving sea

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

length Succeeded in getting our anchor a weight to which however again caught upon the Bottom & prevented the Ship Paying off & came near setting her Storm Foremast into the Rocks, She however Got Steerage way on her fitted our anchor & found the Stock missing, Ran up bay & came to off Rockapo, at 8 A M, — fitted another Anchor Stock —

Thursday 6th June, Commences with heavy wind at S E No boats out. Middle & Latter calm, Sent out 3 boats in Mateship with Ship Erie — Dennis and Grand Turk — Dexter —

Friday 7th June Coinmences with calm at 4 P M boats returned No whale to our Party Middle part calm Latter do 3 boats out —

Saturday 8th June — Commences with small wind at S. E. Pleasant at 4 P. M. boats returned No whales reported the Ships in Ocean bay having taken a whale Middle part calm Latter calm boats out —

Sunday 9th June Commences with small S E wind boats all returned reported a whale to the Cutters Bay Party Middle part calm Latter wind moderate from S E, with rain 3 boats out returned at 11 A M. dark & raining, reported No whales in the bay —

Monday 10th June Commences with strong wind at E with dark rainy weather at 4 P M Let go best Bower Anchor paid out 30 fathoms on both chains Middle & Latter part wind still blowing heavy from S E No boats out —

Tuesday 11th June Commences with heavy gale at S E attended with clear cold weather The Mountains back covered with snow Middle part wind more moderate Latter do heavy swell in the bay 3 boats out, —

Wednesday 12th June Commences with calm, at night boats returned reported No whales in the bay Middle part do at noon boats returned reported a

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

To Cattas Bay

Thursday 13th June Commences with S.E. wind Rus
Not Strong Middle & Latter parts calm Boats ou
Friday 14th Commences with Strong wind at NW
at 3 P M wind Shifted Sudden to the S.E. boats returne
Bow boat reported having struck with a cow & calf stru
the Calf & lost the Cow, Middle part Strong wind at
S.E, at M wind began to moderate Latter part 3 boa
Started out were driven in again at 8 by a S E gale
Continued blowing heavy

Sunday 15th June Commences with Strong wind at
S.E rigged outside No boats out, Middle part calm
Latter Strong wind at N.W. 3 boats out

Monday 16th June Commences with Strong wind at
N.W. at 2 P M Bow boat returned Stone reports
having Struck a Cow Whale got Stone cut the line
& gave the Whale up to Starboard boat & Mr Hampto
of the Erin at Night Mate returned reported having
seen nothing of our party or their Whale, Middle
part at 8 P M Mr Gifford Starboard boat returned
reported having anchored the Whale 8 Miles off Stone
from the Coma rocks Latter part Strong wind at N.W
Boats all out

Monday 17th June Commences with heavy wind at
N.W. at 4 P M boats returned reported having chased
a Whale Sought after the anchored Whale but found
him Not Judged him Stuck at his anchor Middle
part Heavy wind at N.W. Latter No Boats out
Received a visit from 2 English Missionaries from the
Bay of Islands the Rev Mr Hobbs & Mr Bumby

Tuesday 18th Commences with Heavy wind at NW
& W, at 4 P M boats returned, reported having seen
Nothing Middle part wind up violent Latter
part calm Boats out

Wednesday 19th Commences with calm pleasant
weather at Night the boats returned No wha

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

1st no. one to Cuttas Middle part Calm Latter boats
part at 10 A M returned driven furiously in with a SE
Gale & high Sea reported having seen several whales
Struck one, the Gale Commencing were Compelled to Cut
& Make the best of their way in all returned safe except
Mr Dexter 2nd Mate of the Erin & the most alarming ap-
prehensions are entertained for his safety.
Thursday 20th June Commences with heavy Gale at SE
attended with dark & Squally weather lying with both
anchors ahead Middle part wind more Moderate at
9 A M Capt Dexter arrived having assisted Mr Finkham
in getting a Whale, reported his 2nd Officer safe having
taken Refuge in Robinhoods Bay. Sent the 4th boat
out to assist in towing.
Friday 21st June Commences with calm at 4 P
M took a Whale to the Erin Found also, the old
Whale we caught 4 days since turned down close to
the Comb rocks & anchored him. Latter part all hands
save 2 or 3 on board the Erin & in the boats. Cut in
the 2 Whales to the Erins
Saturday 22nd June Commences with calm at
6 P M took a Whale along side Latter part employed
cutting at Noon finished the Larboard
boat arrived Mate having cut his hand Re-
ported a Whale to our Party.
Sunday 23rd June Commences with small & va-
riable Winds at 5 P M our party towed a Whale to
the Ground tier Middle & Latter part heavy Wind at NW
employed hailing, 3 boats out.
Monday 24th June Commences with heavy wind at
N.W. at Night boats returned. No whales for us, Emp-
loyed hailing. Heavy wind in the bay Middle do
at 10 P M finished hailing Latter at 10 A M boats
returned down by a SE Gale reported the Mate of
the tier & second Mate was obliged to cut
& run for the Gale.

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

Thursday 25th June Commences with heavy winds at SE with rain, No boats out Middle part calm Latter do, fine weather, boats out

Wednesday 26th June Commences with calm 2 Whales taken in the Bay but none for us Middle part very light & variable, Latter Strong wind at NW. boats out fine weather dark & rainy

Thursday 27th June Commences with heavy gales NW attended with dark rainy weather at 2 PM boats all returned No whales, Middle part blowing with lightning heavy thunder & rain at 7 PM Mr Spencer Spare boat from along side having parted her towrope was picked up walking out of the Bay by a French boat & taken into Ocean Bay Latter part heavy gales at NW Sea Pleasant weather 2 boats out employed getting off Wood

Friday 28th June Commences with heavy squalls of NW attended with clear pleasant weather, employed getting off Wood at 3 PM boats returned Reported having been to a Whale Could not kill him cut the line & let him go, Middle part do Latter Small wind at NW clear pleasant weather 3 boats out

Saturday 29th June Commences with Small wind at NW attended with clear pleasant weather at 2 PM Saw a large Whale in the Bay Pursued by about 20 boats Lowered a boat & pursued after a long time eluding his pursuers She was finally Struck from a Rock at Shore at 3 PM boats returned No whales. Disposed part with the Erie Capt Dennis Middle part Wind & weather do Latter part fresh wind at NW clear pleasant Weather 3 boats out got off 5 casks water

Sunday 30th June Commences with fresh gales NW Clear pleasant Weather at 4 PM Starboard returned reported a large Whale taken at the Bay the other boats towing Middle part heavy gale at NW. Larboard & coast boats

Remarks to Cloudy Bay

did not return supposed to have gone ashore upon the Bluff Latter at 5 A.M. sent out 2 other boats to assist towing at 10 A.M. boats were all driven in by a SE gale leaving anchored the whale in the Bay

Monday 1st July Commences with strong wind dark & heavy weather Middle part calm Latter do. employed towing in & chasing whales

Thursday 2nd July Commences with calm at 1 P.M got our whale along side at 5 finished cuting & commenced boiling Middle part Boiling Latter part at 8 A.M. boats were driven in by heavy SE gale employed boiling

Wednesday 3rd July Commences with strong gales with thick heavy weather no boats out Middle part do. at 2 A.M finished boiling Latter at 4 A.M. 3 boats sent out Wind SE employed on board boiling

Thursday 4th July Commences with strong wind at S.E. Rigged in the bay boats returned at 2 P.M. reported Nothing in the bay Middle part Small wind at S.E. Latter do 3 boats out, fixing a carriage gun McFarlin 3rd Mate got his hands badly hurt Running the cartridge the gun went off

Friday 5th July Commences with small wind at SE fine weather boats reported No whales in the bay Middle part calm Latter boats all out at 10 A.M. Mate returned leaving anchored a whale went out again Boat boat in Co- to Rows.

Saturday July 6th Commences with calm all boats employed towing at high tide made a head anchored the whale with 2 anchors 2 Mily without the heads, Middle part heavy gales at West Latter part Strong wind at W.N.W. Pleasant weather Sent out 3 boats to tow in the whale

Sunday 7th July Commences with fresh gales at West pleasant weather 4 French doctors on board Scraping the bones of McFarlin Brought in another whale to the Grand Turk which fills the Middle part heavy

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

Wind at S.W. Latter part calm employed stowing down Oil ~ Boats all in ~
Monday 8th July Commences with calm employed stowing down Oil Middle part Clark & rainy Latter do No boats out ~
Thursday 9th July Commences with Small wind at S.E. Clark & rainy. Middle do. Latter part Small wind at S.W. Clark & rainy at 10 A.M boats returned reported No Whales in the bay. Wind in the Bay S.E.
Wednesday 10th July Commences with fresh Gales at S.E. No boats out Middle & Latter calm 3 boats out employed on board setting up Shooks ~
Thursday 11th July Commences with Small & variable wind at 3 P.M boats returned reported having killed & anchored a large Cow Whale 4 Miles off the Coast Rocks Middle part heavy Gales at N.W. Latter part at 9 A.M wind changed to S.E with rain & Sleet boats returned, had not seen the Whale
Friday 12th July Commences with Strong gales at S.E. with Snow & rain No boats out Saw a Bark Ship in the Bay Middle part calm pleasant weather
Latter do Sent out 4 boats to tow in the Whale ~
Saturday 13th July Commences with calm clear pleasant weather, at 1 P.M took the Whale along side & commenced Cuting Blubber Store & Sell & broke the leg of a Mexican last in the tongners boat along side of the Whale, called a French doctor from Ocean bay took the Lad a shore & had his leg set Middle part calm, Pleasant weather at 3 A.M commenced boiling Latter do Bark Favorite arrived in the Bay Cap Shoots No boats out ~
Sunday 14th July Commences with light wind at S.E, Pleasant weather employed boiling No boats out. Middle & Latter calm at 6 A.M finished boiling 3 boats out ~

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

Monday 15th July Commences with calm at 4 P M boats returned Reported having seen & chased a whale they could not catch Middle & Latter parts calm Employed Coopering oil boats out ~

Thusday 16th July Commences with calm at 4 P M boats returned Reported No whales Middle & Latter parts calm, 3 boats out ~

Wednesday 17th July Commences with strong wind at N W, arrived Brig Atlas Capt Mayhew, boats returned at night reported no whales Middle & Latter parts strong wind at N.W, Latter employed Stowing down oil ~ No boats out

Thursday 18th July Commences with heavy wind at N W Stormy weather Middle part wind blowing heavy Latter calm & thick - Boats out - employed on board Setting up Shooks ~

Friday 19th July Commences with calm rainy weather boats returned reported no whales Middle & Latter parts wind blowing heavy with rain at N.W. ~

Saturday 20th July Commences with heavy gales at N W with rain at 7 A M wind began to Moderate Middle part - at 9 P M wind shifted to S.E. with heavy Squalls & rain Latter part fresh gales at S.E. Cloudy weather No boats out employed watering Setting up Shooks &c &c Delivered & Barrel from the Sound 80 bbls Shooks & rec 44 bbls oil from the Grand Turk & 2 casks of Bread from Brig Atlas ~

Sunday 21st July Commences with Small gales at S.E. Cloudy weather No boats out Setting up Shooks Middle & Latter parts calm 3 boats out Setting up Shooks

Monday 22nd July Commences with calm Clear & hazy at Night Boats returned reported no whales in the bay Middle part calm Cloudy with rain Latter light wind at S.E. fine weather employed Setting up Shooks on board Ship Sent out three boats to look for whales ~

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

Tuesday 23rd July Commences with light wind at S.E. pleasant weather. wind increasing at 3 PM boats returned, heavy gale in the bay at S.E. had chased a Whale they could not catch Middle & Latter heavy gale at S.E. North rain in the Bay employed filling water & Setting up Shooks. no boats out

Wednesday 24th July Commences with strong wind at S.E dark & cloudy weather No boats out Middle Calm pleasant weather, Latter Calm. Rainy. 3 boats out at Noon returned reported No whales in the bay

Thursday 25th July Commences with calm Thick rainy weather Middle part heavy rain wind S.E Latter do

Friday 26th July Commences with heavy gale at S.E with rain & on the tops of the Mountains Snow, Middle & Latter part Calm with light airs from N.W the Ernest & Grand Turk put to Sea

Saturday 27th July Commences with Small wind at N.W attended with fine weather employed watering Middle part calm & pleasant Latter Small wind at S.W. at 9 A.M wind Shifted to S.E & blew Strong employed Stowing water & Setting off wood

Sunday 28th July Commences with Small wind at S.E. Cloudy weather employed Stowing water & Getting off Wood & Water Middle part clear & calm Latter do All hands on Liberty a Shore Brig Atlas Sailed for Calcutta

Monday 29th July Commences with clear calm weather at Night all hands on board Middle part Latter Calm Employed clearing Hawse

Tuesday 30th July Commences with light wind N.W. attended with clear pleasant weather employed Clearing Hawse at 4 P.M finished lying by our anchor Middle part blowing heavy from N.W. Latter 2 boats Started for Wyroo an d Shooting excursion one boats Crew ashore on Liberty

1839

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

Wednesday 31st July Commences with heavy wind at N.W. Middle part calm Latter do employed getting Water

Thursday 1st Aug. Commences with calm employed on Ships duty. Middle & Latter parts Windlight from S.E. Sporting party returned with very little Success

Friday 2nd Aug. Commences with calm employed preparing Ship for Sea Middle & Latter Calm fitting Rigging &c,

Saturday 3rd Aug Commences with small wind at N.W. Clear pleasant Weather Ship ready for Sea Hoisting Boat, Middle part calm Latter fresh wind at N.W. at 6 A.M. took our Anchor & departed from Cloudy Bay

Cloudy Bay
in
New Zealand

Cloudy Bay is Situated near the East Entrance of Cooks Straits & projects in to the South or rather the Middle Island of New Zealand. This Bay was discovered by Cook & received its Name from the dense Fog which often renders the entrance of the Inspector state Short distance outside (when at the same time those within the Bay perceive Nothing more than a light Mist hanging over the Mountains, I once saw a Vessel in the offing apparently beating up to the Bay, the day was fine & Northerly in the Bay it appeared perfectly clear the Vessel made a tack to the N E & stood out past the Heads passing within 3 or 4 Miles of the Mouth of the bay I did not see her again for 3 or 4 days when the same Vessel came into the Bay, the Captain was a Stranger & in endeavoring to find the Bay had passed it, it being obscured by Fog, The Harbour is excellent being indented with Several small bays in

each of which 3 or 4 Ships may Moor perfectly secure from Wind & Sea ~ The principal of these Bays are Oceen, Kockapo, & Tom Caines on the South & Cultus on the N E. at each of these Bays is Established a Shore party for Whaling there is also a Native Settlement but the principal Residence of the Natives is at Kockapo & Tom Caines There are Plantations for Potatoes & Turnips farther down the Bay in Robin hoods, & White Bays where a great Many of the Natives particularly Slaves & women Spend 2 or 3 Months during the Harvest & planting times during the Summer Season there being No Shipping in the Bay the principal part of the Natives retire to Cabitta which lies just across the Straits about 40 Miles distant at Cabitta is the Residence of the Great Rohulea the Head Chief or Rangatira of the whole Coast along the Shore he is at the Head of 4 Allied tribes 2 of which he has obtained as tributaries having first vanquished them & the other through policy he has obtained as ally to his own nation, making in all a powerful Confederacy his own Nations is called Kaffie & are Located along the Straits on the North Island from Cape Teranitta down the West coast below Mount Egmont, His Ally is Called the Nati-Ran-Ran & occupy the tract of Country along the East coast from Cape Teranitta to East Cape & is a very powerful tribe the next principal Nation is that of the Nati-Kapeds Situated West of Cloudy Bay on the Middle island along Queen Charlottes Sound & up the West coast 9 or a short distance the other which as a Nation has become nearly extinct is the Nati Banels occupying the Country East from Cloudy. as far as Kikoura. ~

Of these Nations the Kaffies is the most powerful the Head Chief is Rohula a Man of Great age & whose Name has become immortalized on account of the Barbarities he has Committed, It is said by some that he was born a Slave but whether so or Not, it is probable that he Sprung from humble

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

Origin When a youth, this Country was in perpetual
War & turmoil & in the most troublesome times he
so distinguished himself both by bravery & sagacity, that
those in authority gave him some preferment. he soon
become so expert a Soldier & so skilled in intrigue &
Cruelty to his enemies that this name rang through
the whole Islands & he was placed at the head of the
Military power after a time the Kaffies succeeded in
vanquishing the Nati-Awas & bringing them as both
allies & tributaries Robula placing as Chief over them
his Brother known at present by the name of Tom Strap
These people still hold themselves as a distinct Nation
but an Subservient to Robula, They have intermarried
with the other tribes & are on terms of amity with the
The Nati Awas are principally at the Sound but
a portion of them reside at Tom Cains in Cloudy Bay
Small Settlement at Cutters Bay they have also a place
at Whites Bay, The Nati-Tonei's have become nearly
extinct as a Nation, They were once a powerful &
high Spirited people Consisting of 2 tribes, the Wyrau's
Situated in the vicinity of the Wyrau river & the Kik
oras Situated at Kikora, or Lookers on inlet — But
through the hostility & intrigue of the Kaffies under Ro-
bula after a long & energetic struggle for Independ
om they were at length vanquished & brought Subservient
to Robulas power he placing over them as Chief his
Brother known by the name of Old Blucher, The remnant
of this Nation Now reside chiefly at Ocean Bay, There are
still however some families of them who still stick
to their original Soil spending the most of their time
in the Mountains, And making reprisals upon their
enemies whenever an opportunity presents itself,
a few years Since their last Surviving Chief died
at Ocean Bay, Named Kikora, Since which event they
are hardly recognized as a nation, their Struggle for
Freedom was so great that the greater part fell by the

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

Spear & Warclub, & a great Many (even Women &
which are still held in bondage by the Keoffies, a
Son of Robulas Spends the most of his time at Ow
Wife (with the Uncle (Old Blucher) & his Son (Whites) are
the Legal Administrators of this persecuted tribe.
The Keoffies & Ngati-Kau-Kaus are allied both by bo
& inter marriage of the Royal Family The Illustrious &
Peki was the Predecessor of Robula, being the high
Chieftain of a long race of ancestors of royal blood, his
Son Married the Highest Female Princess of the Nati
Kau Kau Nation & Robula Married her Sister as his
favorite Wife. The Son of E Peki being prince Regu
& his Wife E-Hoki Princess Regent of Ngati Kau
brought the Nations into close alliance, at this time
being Some 7 or 8 years since. The Ambition of Robula
being as yet unsatisfied, & wishing to extend his conq
through pretence of Vengeance for Hostilities formerly
Committed upon his Nation by the Southern People
roused E Peki to Seek revenge (they accordingly Gath
ered a Strong force (with their Tributaries & allies &
proceeded to Banks Peninsula (where they met with
a warm reception both at Port Cooper & Wangaroa
from the Natives Commanded by Tairoah or Blow
Jack, at the Latter place Both E-Peki & his Son
were Slain in Battle at (which event Robula (was
eloquent in his own behalf. Set forth the disturbed
State of the Country, that there was left no male Mem
of the Royal Family Capable of taking charge of affairs
& claiming their allegiance to him as their Sovereign. He furth
added that in case they refused he was able to raise
Sufficient forces to overbalance the dissenting part, & to such
he would show no mercy — He was accordingly pro
named Ariki, & appointed Rangieta as Commander
Chief of the forces, his Conquest at Port Cooper & Wanga
was Not Complete, but for the superstition of the peop
he would undoubtedly have been routed with great lo

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

but his enemies for a long time had considered him as invincible & could consequently fight against him with but little courage, since that time he has kept up hostilities until he has nearly depopulated the Peninsula But dares not make an attack upon Otago the head quarters of Tarroah the Family of Kobuka are in Power throughout his whole dominions, there & there his word is the Supreme Law of the land, there is but one whom he seems to fear & by whom he is influenced Contrary to his own will & as his passions dictate, & that is the Widow of the Son of E-Pehi E Hoki let his purpose be ever so determined one word from her will change him let him be ever so much excited to revenge before her he becomes dumb, His impetuosity often impels him to do things rashly for which she will take him in hand & for a whole hour harrangue him in Public every word of which seems to strike terror & remorse to his very soul, He will tremble at her voice as though he would sink into the earth, but still he dares not evade her he must stand & take it — & Though her instrumentality his Government is tempered with a great deal of humanity, His Brother Tom Street is Chief over the Nati Awas & has married into their tribe; Old Blucher is over the remnant of the Nati Tanei's over the Kaffir Settlement at Kokapo the 3 Brothers Nephews of Kobuka's their father being dead, The principal or head one of the three is E-Pi a man possessing every Quality for an Active Virtuous & intelligent Man, Both the Aid of Civilization education & religion, he is a fine looking man, Modest & unassuming in his manners, Possessing a remarkably Mild & pleasant disposition & unlike the Majority of his Countrymen, seems devoid of the great predominant passion Revenge, he is active & industrious & expresses a great desire to become acquainted with the manners & ways of Civilized life his wife is daughter of E-Peki & is the exact reverse of her husband And by her Artifice has gained such an ascendency over him that she seems to be Completely in her

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

power & few years since E Bu went on a visit to
Sydney, during his absence She was accused of incons
upon which Robuka & the whole of the Lords & Nobles
of the tribe met at Kokapo, & the men falling upon her
paramour stoned & beat him so that he barely escap
with his life, & the Women stoned her, & beat her & plu
out her hair & dragged her about the Pa by the
hair of her head, at the same time uttering all the ins
ives they could find words to express, until through the
mediation of some of the Ships masters lying in port they
restrained from further abuses. When E. Bu returned his
first stopping place was at the Sound where he heard o
Mercy's Conduct, upon which he married a lovely girl
of the Nati Roa tribe Named E Binga & took her
home with him & turned the other adrift, but Mary
was not devoid of skill to act the part of a woman
for a time She relinquished herself up to despair &
seemed fast sinking with grief to her grave. E. Bu began
to be moved with pity, She sought an interview with him
& pleaded her case in a womans own style & Begged that
be permitted to return to him as a second wife allowing
E Binga all the honors & privileges of her superior This was
urged with Artifice & Energy & sealed with tears as the only thing
which would save her from a premature grave, E Bu hap
ing all the finer feelings of humanity Granted her petition
out of Pure Compassion for her case, But never intending to
reinstate her in her former Condition, for E Binga was the
princes counterpart of himself & he loved her tenderly & her
passion was no less ardent than his, & they seemingly were
as happy a pair as were ever united, But no sooner had
Mary Gained one point than she made herself busy by
her infernal Machinations to gain another & that was
to reinstate herself & to do this E Binga must be out
of the Way, She well knowing E Bus cupidity &
Wildness took advantage of it soon found means to
expel poor E. Binga from the place & E Bu placed her

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

for protection among her own people at the Tom Kaines Bay to here she has ever since remained pining under the anguish of a broken heart, until at present her depolation is dayly expected, Still the influence of that demon of a woman is so great over E Bu that Notwithstanding the thoughts of E Binga will bring tears upon his cheeks still he can do nothing for her relief. She a few days since resolved to take her again to his home but no sooner did Mary learn his design than she Contrived to set him against such a measure as runnes to his own & her hapiness. Set forth the great love she had always borne him &c &c & of course to wind up with a torrent of scalding tears, & the day was hers —

E, Bu, is the head Man of the executive trio of Rockiapoo Next to him in importance is his Brother E Rai or as he is Commonly called Gran,dee, to his Controul are Confided Military affairs of the province, he is married to a daughter of Robbuks, being his own Cousin, & is oldest of the E Brothers E bu being youngest, the third is called Charlie & is the principal financier attending to all the trading affairs of the place &c, &c, —

There is another family Consisting of 4 or 5 Girls of great & noble Blood of the E Peki family, but the father dying while they are young & leaving no Male issue to claim the rights of the family, the daughters have lost their authority & their rank among the nobles, the names of some are E-ki, E-Wai E Tu tu, & E, Taka — Their rank is nearly the same with the Children of E Peki —

The religion of these people consists in the most absurd superstitions, the most distinguished of which is their strict observance of the Tap Tap laws, they have among them some who pose supernatural powers & they have the power of laying a thing under a tap, which makes it holy, for instance some of their houses are under the tap, & in such a house they could not eat Not will they eat any thing that has been in the house or that grows, or has even been Carried over Tap grounds, A Straw or stick taken from a tap

Remarks at Cloudy Bay

house or piece of Ground & burned in the fire by which they Cook will Cure the fireplace victuals for Sale, None of the will be Again used unless they are Again Sanctified by some Great Tap Tap, or holy Woman, They believing that a breach of there Observance is the Cause of all the Misfortunes & Sickness which befale them — If a person is Sick among them they Meet & Cut themselves, Shout howl & Shout & Make all the hideous Noises they can to drive away Tupoko, or Evil Spirit which they expect to frighten by their Cries they also Call the Soothsayers or Tap Taps & enquire the Cause of the Misfortune of the person — On instance of a young Man dying, very Suddenly, at his Funeral he was placed out in a Box like Corpse & painted in great order & in the centre of the ring Set the poor wife & the People Cursing abusing & insulting her, throwing Stones & clubs beating her & plucking her hair because She let him die the Reason for which She could not account. So Sure they Could not find out the Cause of his death by her they had recourse to an old Tap Tap, who upon coming to the place was asked the reason why he died — She replied that some weeks previous he lighted his pipe at her Tap Fire, & she told him then he would die, this was Satisfactory & with no more ceremony the body was entombed —

New Zealand probably possesses one of the finest Climates in the known world, the only Sickness that prevails is a Sort of influenza in the Autumn in the Southern parts owing to their want of clothing & exposure to the damp night airs The people are a very intelligent race, active & industrious, Cannibalism is pretty much done away with among them though Robula Still adhers to this inhuman practice but at present he Says he Shall do it no more, all the white men Say it is bad, he Says he will make no more war but as he is getting old will turn Missionary & be Kapi or Good, Reading Spent about 2 Months here then again put to Sea homeward bound —

1839

Remarks off Cape Palliser

Sunday 4th Aug Commences with Strong gales at N.N.E. Course E by S at 5 P M saw about 2 off Port Nicholson dist 6 Leagues Cape Palliser bearing E by N 6 Leagues Course E by S. Middle part at 10 A M Wind increasing Double reefed topsails Course E by S latter part Strong Gales at N E by N. lying to headed to the eastward Saw a sail off the lee Bow at Noon Cape Palliser bore N W by N 10 Leagues

Latitude Obs 42° 08
Longitude 176° 07.00 E

Monday 5th Aug Commences with heavy Gales at N.E. lying to headed to the eastward Middle part Wind continuing to blow heavy from N.N.E & North lain lying under Storm sail headed to the eastward Latter part Wind Moderate heavy rain & high Sea Set Main topsail

Latitude a/c 42° 28° 00 S
Longitude a/c 176° 30° 00 E

Tuesday 6th Aug Commences with Moderate Wind at North attended with dark rainy weather high irregular Sea at 2 P M Set Fore & Mizen topsails Saw the Favorite bearing S.E. pumped Ship, pumped out a good deal of oil Middle part Calm with heavy Swell Latter do Saw the Bark Favorite to the S.E

Latitude obs 42° 29° 00 S
Longitude obs 176° 25° 15 E

Wednesday 7th Aug Commences with Small wind at SW pleasant. Course N E, & N E by N. Middle part Calm at 10 P M, took Small breeze from N.N.W. Latter part Strong wind rough Sea, steering by N.E.

Latitude obs 42° 13° 00 S
Longitude Obs 176° 53° 00 E

Thursday 8th Aug Commences with heavy Wind at N N.W. attended with high Sea Course by N.E. double reef topsails Middle part brisk gales at N.N.W. Course by N.E. Clear pleasant weather Latter part calm clear & pleasant employed on Ships duty

Latitude Obs 41° 51° S
Longitude Obs 177° 20° E

1839

Remarks off East Coast of New Zealand

Friday 9th Aug Commences with brisk gales at N N W Clear pleasant weather Course Sharp by N Middle part heavy Wind at N E & at 8 PM received the W N W Wind rapidly approaching a gale at Meridn in topsails at 4 A M took in Forsail & close reefed main topsail Latter Wind blowing heavy at 11 A M wind shifted to the N W: Reefed Ship Set the Foresail & Stormd N E by E

Latitude Obs 41° 51° 00'
Longitude by 177° 30. 00'

Saturday 10th Aug Commences with heavy Wind at N W inclining to the West high irregular Sea Course N by N Middle part Strong gales at N W, high Sea Clear pleasant weather Course N E by N at 8 PM again began to Moderate Latter part More Moderate & Drawing Sail Set Cours North to N E, Clear pleasant weather Sea getting More Smooth Saw a Sail Ahead Gave Chase but Could not catch her Saw one poor Calf Stamd Solitary Jim Back Sky

Latitude Obs 39° 39° 00'
Longitude Obs. 180° 04° 00'

Sunday 11th Aug Commences with fresh gales at W N W Clear pleasant weather Course by N by E & E, Saild Ahead Middle part Strong gales at W. N. W. Clear & pleasant Latter part More Moderate brisk gales at W N W. Course N by W

Latitude Obs 37° 28° 00'
Longitude Obs 181° 21. 00'

Monday Aug 12th Commences with brisk gales at W N W, Clear pleasant weather Course by N by W Middle part light gales at North Course Steered by W N W Latter part Small gales at North Cloudy weather at 6 PM backed to W N W, Saw Jimbacks Latitude Obs. 36° 23. 0'
Longitude Obs 181° 42. 0'

Monday Aug 12th Having crossed the Meridian & now being in East Longitude we throw off one day from the Month & add 12 hours to Greenwich time (This altered

Remarks off East Cape of New Zealand

Makes the A/S/P.M. time less than the Greenwich & the Long itude West. Middle Squally Wind Variable Fits of rain Latter Strong Wind at West Saw Junbacks.

Latitude Obs 34°.45°.00 S
Longitude Obs 178°.34.00 W

Tuesday 13th Aug Commences with Strong Wind at W & W.N.W. Course by Mag W & N. Middle part Wind fast increasing to a gale at 10 P.M. took in all Sail but close reefed Main topsail & Storm Staysails Latter part More Moderate Gales from W.S.W. Made Sail double reefed topsails & course Course North Clear pleasant Weather.

Latitude Obs 33°.10°.00 S
Longitude Obs 177°.34.00 W

Wednesday 14th Aug Commences with Fresh Gales at W.N.W. Course by N. double reefed Topsails & Courses Clear pleasant Weather Bent New Fore topmast Stay Sail Middle & Latter parts Wind Steady from N.N.W. Cloudy Course by N.N.E.

Latitude Obs 32°.13°.00 S
Longitude Obs 176°.21°.00 W

Thursday 15th Aug Commences with Strong Wind at N.W. by W. Attended with dark rainy Hazy Rugged Weather Course by N.N.E & N. by E. at 6 P.M. Squaly Portend Sail Wind fast Course by N.N.W. Middle part Light Wind from South Clear pleasant Weather Course N.N.W. Latter part do. Saw Junbacks

Latitude Obs 30°.4°.00 S
Longitude Obs 176°.00°.00 W

Friday 16th Aug Commences with Small Wind at South attended with Clear pleasant weather Course N.N.W. Saw a Sail to the S.E. Run for her Middle part fine Weather light Wind from W.S.W. Course by N.W. Latter part Wind light from S.W. Clear fine Weather Course N.N.W Saw a French Ship to the eastward Saw a Sail back

Latitude Obs 50°.08°.00 S
Longitude Obs 175°.50°.00 W

Remarks off Curtis Islands

Saturday 17th Aug. Commences with light gales from S.S.W. Fine Weather Saw 2 Ships to the Eastward for them, at 3 P.M. Spoke Ship America of Sag Harbor Capt Jennings 14 Mo 1200 bbls. & the Mercury of Stonington 430 bbls Sperm
Middle part Calm Clear fine weather
Latter do employed repairing Jone topsail Saw a Sail to the S.W
Latitude obs 30, 12, 00 S
Longitude ob 175 25, 00 W

Sunday 18th Aug Commences with small winds North attended with fine weather Course by Eight repairing Jone topsail Saw Junbacks. Middle part Squally at 8 Reavy Gale at N.E. laying to under Close Reefd Main topsail & Foresail Latter Moderate at 6 A.M. Wind Veerd to S.W., Made Sail & Steered N.E. Fine Weather Latitude obs 29, 44, 00 S
Longitude Obs 173, 26, 00 W

Monday 19th Aug Commences with brisk gales from S.W. Fine Weather Course N.E. Middle part do Latter part light Wind from S.by.E. Pleasant Weather Course N.E. Employed fitting rigging Saw Junbacks
Latitude Obs 28, 4, 00 S
Longitude Obs 171, 41, 00 W

Tuesday 20th Aug Commences with small gales South Clear Weather Course E by N. Sent up Jone top Gallant Yard, employed fitting rigging. Middle part Calm Latter Light Wind from N.E. Course by E.S.E
Latitude Obs 28, 33, 00 S
Longitude Obs 171, 11, 00 W

Wednesday 21st Aug. Commences with small Wind at N.E. attended with fine Weather Course by E.S.E. Middle part light Wind from N. to N.N.W Course by E by N 1/2 N, Latter Brisk Gales at N.N.E Cloudy weather, Course E by N 1/2 N Latitude Obs 28, 34, 00
Longitude Obs, 169, 18, 00

Remarks off the Curtis Islands

Thursday 22nd Aug Commences with brisk gales at
N by E, attended with dark cloudy weather Course
E by N. Middle part brisk Gales at West Course
E by N, all drawing Sail Lat Latter Wind W SW. Course
E, by N, employed Jetting Rigging ~ Latitude Obs 28, 16. 00 S
Longitude Obs 167, 13. 00 E

Friday 23rd Aug Commences with Fresh Wind from
W. SW, attended with pleasant weather Course E by
N N, Middle part Strong gales from W, SW, with
Squalls of rain Course E by N, Latter part do
employed Jetting pumping &c Latitude obs 27, 38, 00 S
Longitude Obs 162, 51, 00 E

Saturday 24th Aug. Commences with Strong Wind
from West to SW, with Squalls of rain Course E
by N. Middle, Wind Strong from S, SW, pleasant weather
Course E, by N. Latter do, Bent New Main top Gallant
Sail ~ Latitude Obs 27, 08, 00 S
Longitude Obs 159, 03, 00 W

Sunday 25th Aug Commences with Strong Wind from
W to S, W, Fine weather very heavy Swell from the Wes-
ward, Either a Southerly current or little or no Vari-
ation of the Compass Course E by N Latter part
light Gales from W N W Fine pleasant weather Course
E by N Latitude obs, 26. 47, 00 S
Longitude Obs 156, 13. 00 E

Monday 26th Aug Commences with light Wind
from W, N, W. attended with Fine Course E by N
Saw a Jinback Middle & latter part to Strong Wind
from W, S, W, Fine weather Course E by N,
Latitude Obs 26, 27, 00 S
Longitude Obs 153, 53, W

Tuesday 27th Aug. Commences with brisk gales from
W to NW, S, W attended with alternate rain & Sunshine
Middle light Wind at S SW, Latter Wind South
Course E, NE Fine weather Latitude Obs 25, 37, 00 S
Longitude Obs 151, 36, 00 W

Remarks off Toobouai & Vavitoo

Wednesday 28th Aug Commences with Light Airs from S.E, Clear pleasant Weather Course E by N 1/2 N Middle Lying under E, N, E, Latter Course N E Short Sail headed to the Latitude Obs 24° 49' 00" Longitude Obs 149° 38' 00"

Thursday 29th Aug Commences with Strong winds S.W. Course North Saw 2 Jinbacks at 4 P.M. wind hard to S.S.E. Course by E, by N. Middle fresh Gales from S E to S.S.E. Cloudy & squally Course by E N E, & E, Latter do, at 6 A.M. Saw Land being The N.W. point of Vavitoo or High island bearing E, N, E, Course by N E by under double reefed topsails at Noon Land from east dist 5 Leagues Latitude Obs 23° 56' 00"

High Island or Vavitoo bearing E by S 5 Leas.

Friday 30th Aug Commences with Strong wind from S.E. with Squalls of rain Course by E N E running for the Land, at 5 P.M. West point bore S 1/2 W E point S E by S. dist 6 Leas, Middle part Strong Gales from S E Cloudy weather Course E by N running for the Land at 2 A.M. Tacked to the S by W Latter part Steady wind from S.E. at 7 A.M. Close in with the Land, Running along Shore to the S W, Saw no Natives Nor Signs of a Passage through the reef at 7 A.M. found ourselves in Shallow Water called Lee the bottom destinctly. bore away to the S, by W. This Island is Surrounded by a Coral reef about a Mile from the Shore, it has the appearance of being very fertile & is said to be inhabited at Noon the Land bore by Compass N E, 3 Leas Latitude Obs 24° 10' 00"

Longitude Obs 147° 56' W

Remarks off Yeddoo

Saturday 31st Aug. Commences with heavy round from S E & rugged. Pleasant weather Course by Stgt Middle Wind Strong at S & by E. Squally with rain Course by Sby W. Latter more moderate Course by Sby W. employed fitting Studding Sails. Gear &c

Latitude obs 25.50.00 S

Longitude Chr 148.45.00 W

Sunday 1st Sept Commences with brisk gales from S E, by E, attended with clear pleasant weather Course by S by W. Middle do Latter wind do Cloudy & Squally

Latitude Obs 27.42.00 S

Longitude Chr 149.40 W

Monday 2nd Sept Commences with Brisk Gales at S E by E. Cloudy & squally weather Course by S by W Middle part wind S E pleasant weather Course as Sc Latter part light wind at S E. Weather fine Course by S by W.

Latitude obs 27.29 0 S

Longitude Chr 149.54.00 W

Tuesday 3rd Sept Commences with calm attended with fine pleasant weather sent New Jib Middle part light wind at S E. Course by S by W. Latter brisk Gales from S E to S by E pleasant weather Course by from S by E to S by W employed Lowering up Studding Sails Booms fitting rigging &c Latitude obs 31.11.00 S

Longitude Chr 149.49.00 W

Wednesday 4th Sept Commences with brisk wind from S E by E pleasant weather Course by S by W Sent up Mizen top gallant mast Rigged &c Middle brisk wind from E N E pleasant weather Course by S E, Latter part wind inclining to the Northward & increasing - dark Smoky weather Course by E & S E Saw finbacks

Latitude obs 33.24 S

Longitude at 148.44 W

Thursday 5th Sept Commences with Strong wind at W N E Thick Smoky weather with rain Course by E by S double reefed

Remarks towards Cape Horn

to pr sails Middle part wind Strong at NNE
Dark & rainy Course E.S.E. took in Jr & prmr
t.gall's at 4 A M More Moderate wind haul
to North. Made Sail & Steerd E.S.E. Latter part
wind from North Dark Cloudy weather hoisted
at 8 A M Set Jr Top mast Studding Sail Course
E.S.E.

Latitude Obs 34° 11' 00" S

Longitude Chr 146° 25' 00"

Friday 6th Sept Commences with Strong ga
at North Cloudy Weather Course E.S.E. all Sail
Set Middle part do. Rainy Latter Winds NNW
Weather fine, Course E.S.E.

Latitude Obs 35° 52' 00" S

Longitude Chr 143° 17' W

Saturday 7th Sept Commences with Strong Gale
at N.N.W. pleasant Weather Course E by S Mid
-dle part Fresh Wind from ~~South~~ West pleasant Latter
Small Wind from W to W.N.W. all Sail Set plea
-sant Weather Course E by S. Latitude Obs 36° 38' S

Longitude Chr 140° 08' W

Sunday 8th Sept Commences with Smart Gale
from W to W.N.W. fine Weather Course E.S.E.
Middle do. with Pleasing Showers of rain Latter
Small Wind at N.N.W. inclining to the N.E.
Clear Weather Course E.S.E. Latitude Obs 37° 08' S

Longitude Chr 138° 01' W

Monday 9th Sept Commences with Strong Winds
from North pleasant Weather Course E by S
Middle part Calm & light Wind from S.E. Smoth
pleasant Weather Course E.N.E. Latter do
employed Stowing Blubber room Cleaning Deck
&c, &c,

Latitude Obs 36° 52' S

Longitude Chr 136° 02' W

Tuesday 10th Sept. Commences with calm
pleasant Weather employed fitting Ships for
Sea Weather Middle part light Wind at NW
Latter Calm Course E.S.E.

Latitude Obs 37° 31' S

Longitude Chr 134° 29' 00" W

Remarks towards Cape Horn

Wednesday 11th Sept. Commences with light, round at North pleasant weather Course E & S E all Sail on Middle round light from N N E Course E S E Latter at 6 A M Calm at 9 Brisk round from E S E, fast increasing Double reefed topsails, Squally with rain Course by S W & S by W,

Latitude obs 38° 46 S

Longitude obs 133° 50 W

Thursday 12th Sept Commences with heavy gales from E, S, E, dark raing weather Course by S, to S W at 4 P M lying to under close reefed main topsail & Steysails employed Securing boats &c, Middle part at 5 P M took in main topsail at 9 more Moderate Made Sail at 3 A M round handed to the Main Mast More Sail Latter Brisk wind at M, dark & raing, All Sail on, Course E S, E Latitude Obs 39° 11° 00 S

Longitude Obs 133° 09 W

Friday 13th Sept- Commences with brisk gales at North Squally Raing weather Course E & E high Sea on, Middle Brisk gales from E N E Course E S E Latter do

Latitude Obs 41° 36 S

Longitude Obs 130° 00 W

Saturday 14th Sept. Commences with Fresh wind at N E, pleasant weather wind W to N N W North Course E, by S, Latter do, Kept advantage

Latitude obs 40 57 S

Longitude Obs 126° 14° W

Sunday 15th Sept- Commences with gales at W, to W, S, W, pleasant weather Course Course E, by S, Saw many birds Middle part round Light from S W inclining to the South Raping Clouds & Showers of rain Course E by S, at 2 A M wind veered to S, E, Course by E N E Latter light wind from S S E to S E, Course by E & E N E Saw many birds & Jumbacks

Latitude obs 41° 28° 00 S

Longitude Obs 123 46° 00 W

1839

Remarks towards Cape Horn

Monday 16th Sept. Commences Commences with
light Wind from S. & pleasant Clouds & showers of
Rain, Course E, N, E, Saw Finbacks, Middle do
Latter Wind S by W Course E by S pleasant weather
Saw Nothing

Latitude obs 49° 13' S
Longitude in 120° 36' W
Longitude Lunar 120° 38' W

Tuesday 17th Sept Commences with fresh gales
from S.W. Squally with rain Course E by S,
Middle part do Latter Heavy gale from West
at 6 A M took in top gallant Sails Course E by S
at 10 Wind veered to W.S.W. with Some rain
Course E by N,

Latitude obs 49° 36' S
Longitude in 126° 44' W

Wednesday 18th Sept Commences with Strong
Wind from W.N.W Course E by N pleasant wea
ther high Sea Middle Wind fresh & squally at
West Course East Latter Strong steady Wind fr
W.N.W. pleasant Weather Course E.S.E.

Latitude obs 42° 04' S
Longitude in 112-55-

Thursday 19th Sept Commences with Strong
Wind from W.N.W. fine Weather Course E S E
Middle part fresh Wind at West high Sea Cour
E by S Latter do

Latitude obs 43° 02' S
Longitude in 109° 42' W

Friday 20th Sept Commences with Strong
Wind at West Course East Middle part do
Latter Wind Strong from W to W.S.W & increasy
Barometer very low ! Double Reefed topsails at
Noon took in Mizen topsail Latitude obs 43° 10' S

Longitude in 106° 03' W

Saturday 21st Sept. Commences with heavy
Gales at W S W with high Sea At 4 P M more
Moderate Made Sail Course E N under double
reefed Topsails Middle part Strong Wind at

Remarks towards Cape Horn

W SW Course E by N. Latter part Fresh wind from West
fine weather Course E by S Latitude Obs 43° 27' 00 S
Longitude Chr 101, 48 W

Sunday 22d Sept Commences with small wind at
SS W. fine weather Course SE by E ½ E. All Sail set
Sail an Middle Wind Brisk from NNW South Squalls
& rain Course SE by E ½ E. Latter Heavy wind from
N W. Squally with rain Shortened Sail Course ESE
at 11 A M Made Sail — Latitude Obs 45° 04 S
Longitude Obs 98° 31' W

Monday 23d Sept Commences with heavy wind
from NW to North with rain. High Sea, Course
E, S, E, Middle Strong Gales from NW to North with
rain Course E, S, E, Latter do Pleasant weather
High Seas, All Sail out, Latitude Obs 46° 07' 00 S
Longitude Chr 95° 48° 00 W

Tuesday 24th Sept Commences with brisk Gales
at W N W attended with fine pleasant weather Course
E. S. E. All Sail Set Middle & Latter do. at Noon
wind increasing Latitude Obs 47° 22. 00 S
Longitude Chr 91° 56. 00 W

Wednesday 25th Sept Commences with heavy
& increasing wind from W. N. W. attended with Rainy
Rugged Weather double reefed Fore & Main &
Took in Mizen Topsail Course E. & E. Barometer
Low, Middle heavy gale from S S W with Squalls
& rain, Course E. & E. Short Sail Latter part wind
Strong from S. S. E. attended with heavy Squalls
& Sleet Course by E. & E. double reef'd Topsails
& Courses — Latitude Obs 49° 07' 00 S
Longitude Chr 88° 41. 00 W

Thursday 26th Sept Commences with Strong
Gales at South with high Sea Course E by S Short
Sail Middle part Fresh wind from S S W Pleasant
Weather Course E & S E at 11 P M wind veered to W
S W, Course E by S E Made Sail Latter part Strong

Remarks off Cape Horn

Wind from S.W, Clear pleasant weather Course
E, S, E, All Sail on, Latitude Obs 50,, 30,, 00 S
Longitude Obs 85,, 31,, 00 W

Friday 27, Commences with fresh gales at
S.W pleasant weather Course E & S, E, Middle part
do Latter Strong wind from N, N, W, Hazy Cloudy
Weather Course S E by E all Sail Set
Ther. 42° in the Shade Latitude Obs 52,, 34 S
Longitude Obs 82,, 22 W

Saturday 28th Sept Commences with fresh Winds
at N, W, with Thick Hazy Weather Course S E by E
Middle & Latter parts do, Wind increasing with
rain double reefed topsails
Ther. 42. Latitude Obs 54,, 35,, 00 S
Longitude Obs 78,, 44 W

Sunday 29th Sept Commences with Strong Winds
from N.W. with dark Hazy Weather Course E by
S ½ S, took in Mizen & Close reefed Fore & Main topsails
Middle part More Moderate Made Sail Course S E by
E ½ E, Latter part Fresh Winds from W. S. W, Clear pleas
-ant Weather Course E, S, E, Sent down Fore & Main
topgallant yards, Ther. 41½ Latitude obs 56 00 00 S
Longitude Obs 74,, 52 W

Monday 30th Sept Commences with Fresh Gales
from W. S W, Course E ½ S Fine pleasant Weather
High Sea on Middle part Fresh Gales from West
pleasant Weather Course E, N, E, Double reefed topsails
Latter do Hazy Weather
Ther 42 Latitude obs 56,, 40 S
Longitude Obs 69,, 16 W

Tuesday 1st Oct Commences with Fresh gales from
West to W, S, W, Clear pleasant Weather Course E by N
at 2 PM the Diego Ramirez Islands, bore E ½ N
by Compass at 3 PM the highest point bore N E
by N Dist 2 Lea This Island is situated about 12
Miles further to the South than it is laid down

1839

Remarks off Staten Land

on the Charts, the Group Consists of a Number of Barren Rocky beaten rocks the Largest however Seem to have a Sort of Low Shrubbery upon their Summits,, at 4 P M the highest Land bore W by Compass, dist one League Course E ½ S Middle part Fresh Wind from West, Squally with rain Course E by S, E at 12 PM Course E ½ E at 4 A M heavy Squalls Shortened Sail Latter part Strong Gales from W. S. W. Clear pleasant Weather Course E ½ E Squally with high Sea at Noon Saw Staten Land bearing N W by Compass dist 7 Leagues Then 44.

Latitude obs 55,, 23 00 S
Longitude obs 64,, 15,, 00 W

Wednesday 2nd Oct Commences with heavy Squalls from W. S. W. Rainy Cloudy Weather Course N by E, at 6 P M Cape St Johns bore W by Compass dist 3 Leagues, Staten Land presents a high broken dreary aspect the tops of the Mountains covered with Snow & the Sides with a Sort of dwarf Shrubbery. & Moss, Course N N W ½ W. Wind Moderate Mad more Sail Thermometer Standing on 46 & persevered a Strong easterly Current, & tide rips resembling the Wake of a Whale Middle part light Wind from W to W. N. W. Dark hazy Weather Course by N & N N W Latter part Strong Wind from W N. W. dark hazy Weather at — 7 A M found having Knocked us off Falklands Concluded to pass outside of the Course E N E

Then 46.°

Latitude obs 53,, 40
Longitude Obs 62,, 45

Thursday 3rd Oct Commences with Fresh Gales from West attended with clear pleasant Weather Course E, N, E, at 3 P M found Necessary to take in E, S, W. Sent in Fore top gallant yard & Set Fore top mast Studding Sail Lee Jeebacks, Middle part brisk Wind from W. W. Pleasant Weather Course E by N. Latter part Fresh Wind from S W Clear Smooth

Remarks off the Falkland Islands

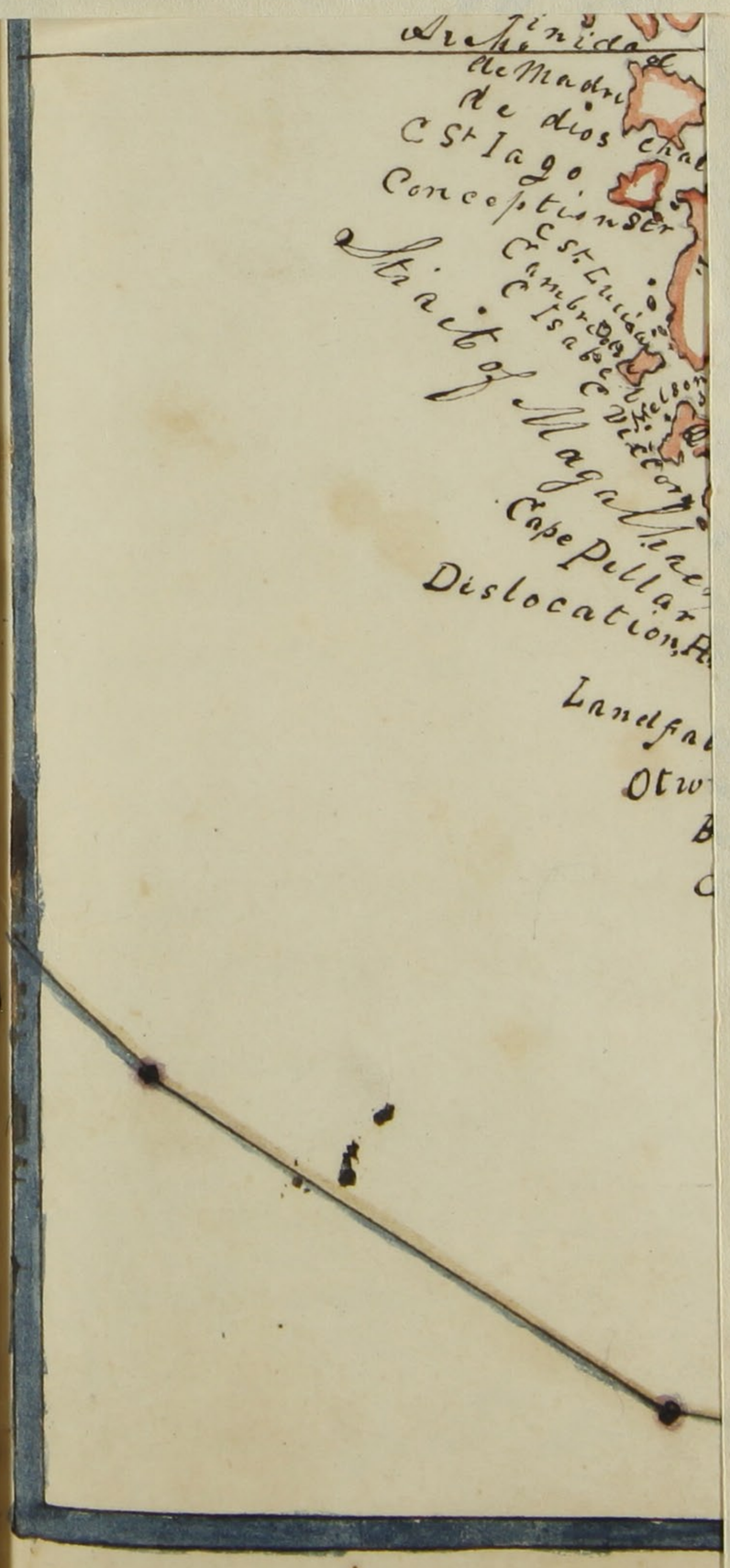
Pleasant Weather Course & Dy N ½ W all
Said Set to the best advantage Sent up Mizen
to pg allcant yard Ther 42° Latitude Obs 53.28 S
Longitude Chn 59° 03 W

Friday 4th Oct Commences with Fresh Winds
at West Clear pleasant weather Course N
by E, Middle part light Wind at S.W. at
PM Wind Rapied to W.N.W. pleasant weather
Smooth Sea Course N.E & Latter part do
Latitude Obs 51,, 51. S
Longitude Chn 55,, 06 W

Saturday 5th Oct Commences with light Winds
at S.W. Weather fine Course N, by E, Middle
part Fresh Gales from West Clear & pleasant
Weather Course N, by E, Latter part do
Ther 42. Latitude Obs 49,, 06 S
Longitude Chn 52,, 53 W

Sunday 6th Oct Commences with Fresh gales
from W. to W.N.W. Clear pleasant weather but Cold
Wind increasing double reefed topsails Course N
by E ½ E, Middle part fresh Winds & Squalls
Clear pleasant Weather course by N, N, E, at PM
heavy Squalls at N.W. took in Jib & Mizen top
Sails & Main Sail & close reefed Main topsail at
3 AM took in Main topsail & Foresail Latter pt
heavy Gale & N.W Lying to Headed to the N
under Staysails heavy Sea on
Ther 52. Latitude Obs 48,, 12 S
Longitude Chn 52,, 53 W

Monday 7th Oct Commences with heavy Wind
from N.W. Clear pleasant weather Lying to
headed to the N.E, under Storm Staysails
Middle part more moderate at 2 AM Set
Main topsail Wind Strong from N.W. heave
to the N.N.E. Latter part Moderate Wind at the
Sail, Course by N by W. Latitude Obs 47,, 01,, 00
Longitude Chn 49,, 05,, 00


Archipiélago de Madre de dios
Chan
St Iago
Concepcion
St Lucia
Cambridge
St Isabel
Victoria
Strait of Magalhaens
Cape Pillar
Dislocation
Landfall
Otway
B
C

40

50

60

70

Cape Corrientes

Cape St Antonio

Mouth of Rio Negro

Rio Negro

Pt Pyramids

Pt Pardo

Bay of St George

Cape Blanco

Port Desire

Port St Julian

Sta Cruz R

Port Ste Cruz

Islands in the Strait of Magellan

Cape Dolphin

Pt Dolores

Pt Dolores of Lemaire Is

Pt Dolores Islands

Port Stephens

Cape Upright

Cape Victoria

Staaten Land

Isles of Le Maire

Cape Horn

Isles of Diego Ramirez

Pt Valdez

Golfo de Nuestra Señora de la Plaza de Valdevia

Golfo de Ofqui

Pt de Valazquez

Pt de Reyes

Pen.a of Tres montes

Golfo de Penas

Pt Barbara

Pt Tres montes

Pt Tres montes

Pt Tres montes

40

50

60

70

80

Cape Corrientes

Bay of St George

Cape Blanco

Port Desire

Port St Julian

Port Ste Cruz

Sta Cruz R

Cape Virgins

Strait of Magalhaens

Cape Pillar

Dislocation

Isles of Diego Ramirez

Falkland Islands

Cape Dolphin

Cape Meredith

Cape Edgar

Cape Orford

Cape Pembroke

Cape Bougainville

Cape Tamar

Cape Horn

Hermite I.

Cape St Diego

Cape St Vincent

Cape St Sebastian

Cape St Francis

Cape St Paul

Cape St Antonio

Cape St Ildefonso

Cape St Alexis

Cape St Simeon

Cape St Athanasius

Cape St Nicholas

Cape St Barnabas

Cape St Matthias

Cape St Thomas

Cape St Philip

Cape St Pio

Cape St Polycarp

Cape St Orange

Cape St Stephen

Cape St Clement

Cape St Bartholomew

Cape St Jerome

Cape St Ambrose

Cape St Augustine

Cape St Gregory

Cape St Hilary

Cape St Leo

Cape St Damasus

Cape St Cyprian

Cape St Basil

Cape St Chrysostom

Cape St Ephraim

Cape St Isidore

Cape St Cyril

Cape St Theophilus

Cape St Epiphanius

Cape St Irenaeus

Cape St Hippolytus

Cape St Dionysius

Cape St Eusebius

Cape St Gelasius

Cape St Leander

Cape St Fulgentius

Cape St Victor

Cape St Maximus

Cape St Prosper

Cape St Ambrose

Cape St Augustine

Cape St Gregory

Cape St Hilary

Cape St Leo

Cape St Damasus

Cape St Cyprian

Cape St Basil

Cape St Chrysostom

Cape St Ephraim

Cape St Isidore

Cape St Cyril

Cape St Theophilus

Cape St Epiphanius

Cape St Irenaeus

Cape St Hippolytus

Cape St Dionysius

Cape St Eusebius

Cape St Gelasius

Cape St Leander

Cape St Fulgentius

Cape St Victor

Cape St Maximus

Cape St Prosper

Longitude Chn 49° 05. 00 W

Remarks towards Rio Janeiro

Tuesday 8th Oct Commences with brisk gales from W to W N W, W pleasant weather Course by N & N, by E, Middle part blowed strong at N W, Course by N N E, Latter do blowed increasing shortened Sail

Ther 48

Latitude Obs 45° 48 S

Longitude Obs 47° 08 W

Wednesday 9th Oct, Commences with fresh blowing P M Steered Smoky weather Course by E, N, E at P M steered Ship to the W N W at 4 P M blowed increasing double reefed topsails Middle part brisk blowed at N to N N E Course by W, S, W, Rainy rainy weather at 9 P M steered Ship to the E, N, E at 10 blowed Hauled to the S, W, with Squalls of rain Course N Latter part brisk gales from S W to W Rainy Smoky weather Course N E, N by E,

Ther 46.

Latitude Obs 44° 19 S

Longitude Obs 47° 24 W

Thursday 10th Oct Commences with fresh wind from West, pleasant weather Course North Middle & Latter parts do Ther 54, Latitude Obs 42° 1 S

Longitude Obs 46, 00 W

Friday 11th Oct Commences with Small gales from W, Course by North all possible Sail set Middle & Latter do Sent out fly Jib Boom

Latitude Obs 40° 41° S

Longitude Obs 45° 03 W

Saturday 12th Oct, Commences with light wind from W, N, W Fine weather Course N by E Lent up Main Royal Yard Middle part light and from W, S, W, pleasant weather Course N by W Latter Brisk wind at S, & S, S, W, pleasant weather Course N by W

Latitude Obs 38, 28 S

Longitude Obs 45, 01, W

Sunday 13th Oct Commences with brisk wind from South Smooth Smoky weather Course N N W all Sail on Middle part Small wind

Remarks towards Rio Janeiro

Middle & Latter parts do, Thick overcast we
Employed Tkring, painting &c Latitude Obs 25,, 37 S
Longitude Chr 43,, 36 W

Thursday 24th Oct Commences with first cou
at E, S, E & dark Cloudy Weather with flts of rain
Course N E by N, Middle part Wind East, Squa
Course N, N, E, Latter a- 4 A M wind chang
E, N, E, Course by N by W, at 8 A M
Calm at 10 Just Breze from S with rain
Course N, by E, Saw 2 Sail Steering to the NE
Latitude Obs 24, 20, 0
Longitude Apr 43,, 11, W

Friday 25th Oct, Commences with Strong wind
S, E, dark Squally Weather with heavy rain Course
N by E Middle part Calm & light Breezes from Ea
Course N N, E Latter part
S Made, Veered from W
N W fine pleasant Weather
Course N, N, E, at 4 A M Saw the Land at the entra
of Rio de Janeiro, W point bearing N, N W East
N, N, E dist 10 Lea Saw several Sail of Ships Brigs
&c at Noon Calm employed Clearing anchors bending
Chains &c &c
Latitude Obs 23, 25, S
Longitude Chr 43,, 17 W

Saturday 26th Oct, Commences with Small leading
winds from S, W, fine Weather Standing in for the
Land at 5 P M W point bore N W ½ W, Raza
Light N E ½ N, 4 Leagues dist. Shortened Sail
Saw several Ships, Brigs
Schooners &c, Middle part
Calm pleasant Weather this day.
the Razas light very bright Latter part calm
at 6 A M Razas Light bore N E by E
Latitude 23, 16, 00 S

Sunday 27th Oct, Commences with calm at 1
P M Small wind at S, E Course by N E by E

[181]

1839

Rio Janeiro

Remarks off

[182]

I. dos Cobras

Fort Villegaignon

Bananga

Bragança or Rio Grande

Sugar Loaf

Fort St. Cruz

Petitinga

Bay of Rio Janeiro

Gavea

Rocas

Raza I.

Redonda I.

Sand & Shells

No ground at 40 Fathoms

1 2 3 4 5

Scale of 5 miles

Remarks towards Rio Janeiro

1839

Remarks off Rio Janeiro

For the Head lands, off Rio de Janeiro Saw many
Brigs Schooners &c Passing out &
in to the Harbor at 4 P M wind
Variable to the E N E Veered Ship to
the S E at 6 P M Raza light bore N E by ½ E 5 Leagues
dist Extreme West point of Land in sight N W ½ W 3
Leagues Middle part Irish Town from E ½ N E Course by
S E & at 2 A M, Tacked to the N by E, wind E by N, Latter
beating up to the harbor Saw many Sail

Latitude obs 23°. 40. 00 S

Monday 28th Oct Commences with Fresh Winds
E N E & at 1 P M Tacked in Shore Course by S E at
4 P M boarded a Brazilian
Coasting Brig, all the refresh
ments we could obtain from her
was 2 pumpkins, at 5 Spoke the U S. Schooner Shark
Lieut in Comd A. Bigelow just out from Rio, bound
to Valparaiso via the Straits of Magelhaen, at 6 W point
in Sight bore N by W ½ W, Middle & Latter part Irish
Town from E N E endeavouring to beat up to the harbor
Head Wind & Head Current Saw many Sail,

Latitude obs 23°. 42°. 00

Longitude Ch 43°. 39. 00

Tuesday 29th Oct Commences with Fresh wind
at E by E, Cloudy overcast weather at 6 P M Land
bore N N E 10 Leagues, Saw Several Sail, endeavouring to
beat up to the harbor Middle & Latter
do, Foggy weather at 8 Saw the Land
thick Fog Having hoisted Saw many Small craft

Latitude obs 23°.10

Wednesday 30th Oct Commences with Fresh wind
at E, N, E Beating up to the harbor, at 6 P M
Redonda bore E by S Rara Light E ½ S. W
point W by S ½ S Land ahead dist 3 Miles Sev
eral Sail Strong Westerly Currents Constantly
setting against us Middle part Small town

Remarks at Rio Janeiro

From E. N. E. at 9 P M Wind shifted to N. Cloudy Heavy Weather Course E N E for Rasa Light at 11 took in top gallantsails & hauled aback off the Light & let her lie till morning Latter part at 6 A M Small Wind from N. N. E. Course to the Harbor Heavy Weather at 8 A M steered E. at 10 took a Strong Sea Breeze from S E. Sqd away for the Harbor at 10½ passed Fort Santa Cruz at 11 Came to off Fort Villgannon (in the Mast in 14 Fathoms Water, were boarded by General Revenue Officers & a Health officer before any Communication was allowed with the Shore

Thursday 31st Oct. Commences with light wind at S E fine pleasant weather Middle part Calm dark rainy Weather Latter part Small from S E with Rain

Friday 1st Nov. Commences with small wind from S. E. dark rainy weather Middle part do. Latter Wind S W Cloudy weather employed Cleaning Ship & setting up rigging

Saturday 2nd Nov. Commences with light wind at S W dark rainy weather Middle part Calm Latter Small wind at S. E. Clear weather Cleaning Waist & outside of the Ship

Sunday 3rd Nov. Commences with light wind from S. E. pleasant weather drying Sails Cleaning Waist &c Middle part calm Latter dark Cloudy weather Starboard watch on liberty as before

Monday 4th Nov Commences with light wind at S. W. fine pleasant weather at 4 P M occasional Showers of rain at night Liberty men returned. Middle part Strong wind at N W. heavy rain Latter Small wind at S W. with passing Showers of rain Larboard watch on liberty

Tuesday 5th Nov. Commences with light wind from S W to S Cloudy overcast part

1839

[185]

Remarks at Rio Janeiro

[183]

View of the Harbour of Rio Janeiro

d Orders
ge Oil
on on
Cloudy Wea
Employed

Calm
-ting out
- D M
at 3 AM
t weath
hore with

all hand
t Calm
ceeding

all hand
E along
small
lm at
took
d Weight

th Small
empl
Cloudy
Strong
rboard

Strong
ther at
t Liberty
nt dark
nd at

South Clear pleasant weather at 6 AM the

Remarks at Rio Janeiro

From
Clou
at 11
the la
at 6 P
to the
E, at
away P
at 11
in 14 f
Officers
Head a

P
Wind
Calm
From
P
Wind
Do, P
Rain

Wind
Calm -
Clear

P
Wind
Clear
Cloud

P
Wind

A clear
Return
Rain
Thoca

Brisk Wind from S.W to S Cloudy overcast

Remarks at Rio Janeiro

At Night Watch returned on board in Good order
at 4 P M took a lighter along side to discharge oil
Middle part Calm, entertained a Revenue Officer on
board, Latter part Small wind at SE Cloudy Wea
ther at 10, Set off Lighter with 8073 Gals Oil, Employed
on board breaking out Oil

Wednesday 6th Nov, Commences with calm
dark cloudy overcast weather employed hoisting out
oil from tween decks Middle part calm, at 8 P M
took a lighter along side & an Officer on board at 9 A M
Commenced Loading, Latter part calm pleasant weath
employed loading lighter at 10 Started her ashore with
12167 Gals Oil

Thursday Nov 7 Commences with Small wind
at SE fine pleasant weather Middle part calm
Latter wind light from SE weather fine, Cleaning &
Slacking Bends &c &c

Friday 8th Nov, Commences with Small wind
from West pleasant weather at 3 P M took along
side a lighter load of provisions Middle Small
wind from N, W, pleasant weather Latter part Calm at
4 A M took in 117 bbls water from a boat at 11 took
on board, 10 Casks Sperm Oil an Off of Mayweed & Wright
on freight

Saturday 9th Nov, Commences with Small
Wind at SW, with fine pleasant weather employ-
ed blacking Bends Middle part Calm, Cloudy
with passing Showers of rain Latter Strong
wind from SW, pleasant weather Starboard
watch on Liberty

Sunday 10th Nov Commences with Strong
wind from SW dark threatening weather at
4 P M frequent Showers of rain, at Night Liberty
men all returned but 4, Middle part dark
Stormy weather Latter part Brisk wind at
South Clear pleasant weather at 6 A M the

Remarks off Cape Frio

Remainder of the Liberty Men returned, Lark
Watch Went on Liberty discharged Antonio
Joseph, de Pica, Seaman, & James E Bailey
de la Georgeo Ex Cabin Boy
Monday 11th Nov. Commences with
brisk Wind at S.E. Cloudy Rainy Weather
at Night Liberty Men all returned. Middle pt.
Calm Cloudy rainy Weather Latter Small Winds
from S W by W, Pleasant Weather at 5 A M
Hove Short & Set Topsails at 7 A M was boarded
by a Revenue Officer from whom we received a pass
to put to Sea at 8 took our Anchor &
Stood out of the Harbor at Noon Port Santa
Cruz bore North dist 3 Leagues

Tuesday 12th Nov. Commences with brisk
Wind from S. by W. Fine Pleasant Weather Cou
S. E by E. at 3 P M Redondo bore N W by W
½ W 4 Leagues, Determined Longitude from the
Chronometer 42° 5' West Latitude deduced from the
bearing of the Land 23. 9. South at 4 P M
Wind Veered to S by E. & increased Cause by E
Middle part Fresh Winds from South Squally with
rain at 11 P M Tacked Ship to the S.S.E. at 2 bow
to the N.E. Wind E. S. E. at 4 A M Veered to the
S. by E. Heavy Rain. Latter at 6 A M Winds S
by S. Course S.W. by S. Veered Ship to the E N E
Pleasant Weather at Noon Cape Frio bore N N E
dist 6 Leagues

Latitude 23° 39' S
Longitude 42° 27' W

Wednesday 13th Nov. Commences with Small
Wind from S S E Clear Pleasant Weath
Course by E. at 5 P M Cape Frio bore
N W by W ½ W 10 Leagues Carried away fly Jib
Boom & Sent out another Middle part
Small Wind at S.E. Pleasant Weather
Course E by N. All possible Sail on

Remarks towards the Abrolhos Banks

Latter part Calm employed Mending Sails
unbent Foresail & bent another.
Latitude Obs 23° 0′ S
Longitude Chs 41 15 W

Thursday 14th Nov. Commences with Small breezes
from E, N, E Clear pleasant weather Course by N
by E, Employed Mending Sails unbent New Main
Topsail & bent an old one at 6 P M Wind East Cour-
se, by N, by E Land in Sight bearing N W dist 10
Leagues Saw a Sail ahead Steering to the
North Middle part with wind from the No-
th E to N, at 9 P M Tacked Ship to the ~~East~~
E S E Saw a Brig Steering to the West Latter part Stron
wind from N. Course E by E Saw a Brig
to W Clear fine pleasant weather employed
mending Sails Saw nothing Latitude Obs 23° 13 S
Longitude Chs 40°14 W

Friday 15th Nov Commences with Fresh wind from
N, N E, Clear pleasant weather Course by E employed
Mending Sails Middle part brisk wind from N N E
pleasant weather Course by E, Latter part do
Latitude Obs 23° 38 S
Longitude Chs 38°18° W

Saturday 16th Nov Commences with brisk Variable
from N, N E, Clear pleasant weather Course by E
Saw Humpbacks Sent down Fore topsail & Main
Top Gallant Sails & bent Old ones Middle & Latter
part do employed Mending Sails Latitude Obs 24°,37
Longitude Chs 36°26

Sunday 17th Nov, Commences with brisk wind at
N, E, pleasant weather Course by E, S, E, Variable
do at at 9 P M reefed Ships to the N W by N
Latter do
Latitude Obs 24°01 S
Longitude Chs 36 25 W

Monday 18th Nov Commences with Moderate
wind from N N E fine pleasant weather

Remarks off the Abrolhas Banks

Course N. W. at 3 PM wind Variea to Nor
tacked Ship to the E, N, E Middle & Latter
parts do, Wending Sails
Latitude Obs 23, 56
Longitude Obs 36, 00

Tuesday 19th Nov, Commences with Small wind
from North Course by E, N, E Cloudy overcast
weather Middle part Rain, Wind at N N E Co
East Latter Wind S, S, E heavy rain Course
North
Latitude Obs 22, 48
Longitude Obs 34, 57

Wednesday 20th Nov. Commences with Strong
Wind from South Cloudy overcast weather
Course N by W, Middle part Strong Wind
S, S, E Cloudy Weather Course N by W & W
part do,
Latitude Obs 20, 30
Longitude Obs 35, 57, W

Thursday 21st Nov, Commences with Stro
Wind from S, S, E, Clear pleasant weather Co
N by W & W Middle part do, Latter
part Wind brisk from S, E pleasant wea-
ther at 8 A M Spoke Brig Pocahontas
Capt Barker of Newport 3 Mos 65 bbls Sperm
Course by N E by N Saw a bark to the eastward
Steering to the N E employed preparing Ja
to whaling
Latitude Obs 18, 36
Longitude Obs 36, 31

Friday 22nd Nov, Commences with Small wi
at S, E Clear pleasant to gather Course N b
the Pocahontas in Company. Saw a Bark
Steering to the N E, Saw 2 of the
said Middle part Small Wind
from East with rain Course N
N W, Latter part do heavy rain Sound Light
& Variable Saw a Sail to the N W and the
the S, E,
Latitude Obs 17, 51, S
Longitude Obs 35, 53 W

1839.

Remarks off the Abrolhos Banks

Saturday 23rd Nov Commences with Small
Squalls at NE Cloudy Weather
Saw Several Sail Middle part
Calm pleasant Weather, Latter
Airs at SE, Saw many Dolphin took Lost his Tow
Course W by S

Latitude Obs 16 41 S
Longitude Chr 37 21 W

Sunday 24th Nov, Commences with Calm & Small
airs; from South Course W by S. at 5 PM. Calm
Middle part do a Brig passed us to the
South Latter all hands off with their
Provender Tubs, Light Winds & Variable
Course S.W, Saw a Sail to the S Latitude Obs 16.46
Longitude Chr 37.38

Monday 25th Nov Commences with Small wind
from E.N.E Cloudy Weather Frequent Showers of
Rain Course S W Middle part Strong Wind from
E.N.E Course S.E Latter first Wind from N.N.E
Clear Pleasant Weather Course
East to East by North Saw
Several Sail but Nothing that
Looked like Whales

Latitude Obs 17.53 S
Longitude Chr 36 58 W

Tuesday 26th Nov, Commences with Fresh Wind
from North to N by W Clear Pleasant Weather Course
E by N. at 4 PM Passed & exchanged ~~Colours~~ Signals
with a Long low black looking Brigantine Showed
Spanish Colours was bearing away to the S W &
had a very Suspicious appearance, Saw Several
Sail & a Splendid Water Spout
at 4 PM Spoke Bark Winslow
Capt Grinnell of New Bedford
with 230 Bbls Sperm Oil Middle part Small Wind
from North Course E & S E Short Sail Latter part
Spoke Ship Conquest of Nantucket Capt Pitman 80
Bbls Sperm Saw Several Sail

Latitude Obs 18.26 S
Longitude Chr 36.47 W

Remarks off the Abrolhos Banks

Wednesday 27th Nov Commences with Small
Wind from N.E. Clear pleasant weather at
2 P M Saw a Shoal of Sperm Whales
Chased but could not Catch them
in Company Congress, Bark Roscoe of
New Bedford Clark Clean & Brig
Mattaspoisett Capt Southward of Mattaspoisett
bbls Sperm, at 4 P M took on board from Ship Comp
15 Casks Sperm oil for New Bedford on freight at 7 P
Calm Ship Congress came in Contact with us drift
her Stern Square on to our Larboard Quarter did
little damage down boats & towed her off Middle
part Small winds at East dark cloudy weather lyin
aback headed to the S E Latter part Fine pleasant
-ther Course S, S, E Congress & Roscoe in Company

Latitude Obs 18° 34 S
Longitude Chr 36° 3 W

Thursday 28th Nov Commences with Small wind
from East Course E, S, E at 2 P M tacked to the N
& the Congress in Company Middle part Small
wind from N E with rain Course by
E, S, E Latter wind Strong from North
pleasant weather Course S. by W
Saw Several Sail at 10 A M Course South by W

Latitude Obs 18° 50' 00
Longitude Chr 37° 08' 00

Friday 29th Nov Commences with fresh wind & Squa
Squally Course by W, N, W Saw 2 Sail
Middle part Brisk wind from North Course
E, N, E, Latter part do Saw Several Sail

Latitude Obs 18° 45
Longitude Chr 36 58

Saturday 30th Nov Commences with Strong wind
North Clear pleasant weather Course by
E N E under Short Sail at 2 P M Saw
a Shoal of Sperm Whales Chased them

1839

Remarks off the Abrolhos Banks

Could not Catch them at 4 PM took up the boats
Shals Going Quick to the North Middle
part Strong wind at North Course by E.N.
E at 1 AM steered Ship to the W.N.W. Latter
part brisk Gales from N Clear pleasant weather Course
W.N.W At 9 AM steered Ship to the E.N.E. Saw 2 Sail

Latitude Obs 18° 4' 00
Longitude Ch 36° 4' 00 W

Sunday 1st Decr Commences with Small wind
at North Clear pleasant weather Course by E.N.E.
Middle No Latter Calm at 8 AM Small breezes
from the South South West Course N
Saw 2 Sail but no appearance of
any Shoals

Latitude Obs 18° 31'
Longitude Ch 36° 21' W

Monday 2nd Decr Commences South Small
wind at South Cloudy weather Course North
Middle part Calm Latter Small wind at East
Course by N.N.E at 10 A M Spoke
Bark Attalia of Edgartown J Mason out
350 bbls Sperm at 11 Calm

Latitude 18° 03, 00 S
Longitude Ch 36° 22 W

Tuesday 3d Decr Commences with Small wind
at E.S.E. pleasant weather Course NE Attalia in
Company Middle & Latter parts do Saw
& Sail to the South employed Clean
ing & respacking Casks

Latitude Obs 17° 18° 00 S
Longitude Ch 31° 30° W

Wednesday 4th Decr Commences with Small
wind from E.S.E. South Rain Course N.E. Middle
part Small wind from E.N.E. South Showers of
Rain Course by N by W at 9 PM tacked to the
E by S. at 11 tacked back to the N by W
Latter part Small winds from E.N.E
Course by N.N.W Saw 2 Sail to the Com-
mand

Latitude 17° 15 S
Longitude Ch 35° 46

Remarks towards Cape St Augustine

Thursday 5th Dec. Commences with Small
Wind at E by N & Fine Weather Course N.N.W
employed Cleaning & repacking Bow Middle
& Latter parts do, Latitude Obs 14,54
Longitude Chr 38,09

Friday 6th Commences with Small Wind at
E, N, E, Fine Weather Middle & Latter do employed
Blacking Seams Latitude Obs 13,41
Longitude Chr 35,04

Saturday 7th Dec. Commences with Small wind
from East to NE by E Fine Pleasant Weather
Course by N, E, by N, at 4 P.M. Spoke Brig Swan
Robinson 37 days from Baltimore bound to Rio
all Well, Middle part Small wind from E
NE, Pleasant Weather Course by N.N.E
Latter part do employed Blacking
Seams, Latitude Obs 12 4
Longitude Chr 34 4

Sunday 8 Dec. Commences with Small wind from
E, N, E, Course by N.N.E employed blacking Seams
& Middle & Latter parts do, Latitude Obs 11,47
Longitude Chr 35,4

Monday 9th Dec Commences with Small
wind at E, N, E, pleasant Weather Course by
N, by W. Saw a Schooner Steering to the S.E
Middle wind E.N.E, tacked Ship to the S.E
Latter do Saw a Sail to the N.W.
Latitude obs 12,09
Longitude Chr 34,4

Tuesday 10th Dec. Commences with Strong wind
at E, N, E, Pleasant Weather Course S.E Saw
a Brigantine Steering to the S.E Middle
part do Latter Small wind E by N Course S.E
by E. Sail S.W.
Latitude obs 13, 10 S
Longitude Chr 34, 26 W
D C Longitude Lunar 33. 36 W

1839

Remarks off Cape St Augustine

Wednesday 11th Decr Commences With Small Wind
S E & E S E Course by S E at 3 P M Tacked to
the N by W Middle & Latter Parts do With
Some Rain Employed Making Studding Sail
Boom

Latitude Obs 11 47 S
Longitude Chr 34. 42 W
Longitude Lunar 33. 28 W

⊙ C 4' 55" or 74. Ms
from Chr

Thursday 12th Decr Commences With Strong
Wind & Squalls E by N E Cloudy Weather Course N by W
Employed Preparing Studding Sails Middle &
Latter Parts do Pleasant Weather

Latitude Obs 9 11 47 00 S
Longitude Chr 35 16 00 W
Longitude Lunar 34. 16 08 W

⊙ C 4' or 60 Ms 6 of Chr,

Friday 13th Decr Commences With Strong Wind
from E by N E Pleasant Weather With Sparing
Clouds Course by N by E Middle Part do at
10 P M Tacked to the S S E at 1 A M Tacked back
to the N N E at 5 A M Saw the Land bearing
W N W dist 2 Leagues at Noon Land about
North 1/2 a Lea. Strong Westerly Current the Last to
the S S E

Latitude obs 8. 47
Longitude Chr 34 22 W

Saturday 14th Decr Commences With Small Wind
and from E by N E, beating to Windward Saw the
Lands & Trees upon the Shore, the Country had the
Appearance of being fertile & thickly inhabited
Saw a Brig to the E Steering to the
South also a great Many Catamarans
or Fishing Boats, at 6 P M North Point
of the Land in Sight Bore N by E 5
Lea dist S pt S W 6 Lea Middle part Strong Wind
at East Course N N E Saw Bonjins Rockets &c on Shore
dist 2 Lea, it being the Emperors Birth day Latter
beating to Windward to get past the Land

Latitude obs 8. 30
Longitude No Obs

Remarks off Cape St Augustine

Sunday 15th Decr Commences with Strong Wind
dead ahead, at 6 Beating against Wind & tide
at 6 P M Cape St Augustin bore N by E dist
4 Lea South point in Sight S.S.W, dist 6 Lea Middle
part Wind ahead, Latter do Saw Several
fine looking villages on the Shore Saw
Many Katamarans also a Brig in Shore

Latitude obs 8° 23' 00"
Longitude Chr 34° 11' W

Monday 16th Decr Commences with Small
Wind from East to E, N, E beating up for the Cape
at 5 P M Cape St Augustin bore N½W dist 4 Lea
Extreme South point of Land in Sight
bore W S W Saw a Brig to the West
Steering to the North Middle part at 1 A M tacked
to the N E by N Latter part Strong Wind at
E, S, E Course N E, Saw the Land bearing N W
dist 8 Lea

Latitude Obs 8° 18' 00"
Longitude Chr 34° 31' W
Ø C Longitude Lunar 34° 51' W

Tuesday 17th Decr Commences with Strong
Wind from E, S, E Course by N, E Saw Land
bearing N W 8 Lea at 10 P M Passed a
Brig Steering S, S, W, all Sail out Course
N, N, E & Latter part Strong Wind from E by S
Course N N E Pleasant Weather Sent out Studding
Sails,

Latitude obs 6° 11'
Longitude Chr 33°

Wednesday 18th Commences with Brisk Wind at
E by S, Pleasant Weather Course N, Sent on
More Canvas Middle part do Latter Course N by
employed during in & Seting up rigg Latitude obs 3° 50'
Longitude Chr 34° 57'

Thursday 19th Decr Commences with Small
Wind from E, S, E Course N W by N, Employ
rigging at 4 P M Wet hole Middle part do

Remarks off Fernando de Noronha

Latter part Small wind from E, S, & pleasant weather Course N W by N,

Latitude Obs 2°, 18 S
Longitude Chr 31°, 45 W

Friday 20th Deer Commences with Small wind from E, S, & pleasant weather Course N W by W employed Setting up Rigging &c Middle & Latter parts do,

Latitude Obs 1°, 21' S
Longitude Chr 38°, 02 W

Saturday 21st Deer Commences with Small wind from E, N, & pleasant weather Course N W by N Middle & Latter part do Squally, through the Night, Setting Rigging &c

Latitude Obs 0°, 25 N
Longitude Chr 39°, 33 W

Sunday 22nd Commences with Small wind from E, N, & pleasant weather Middle & Latter do heavy Rain in the Night,

Latitude Obs 1°, 26 N
Longitude Chr 41°, 15 W

Monday 23rd Deer Commences with Small wind from East pleasant weather Course N W by N Middle part Strong winds at NE with rain Course N W by N, Latter part do Employed Setting topmast rigging

Latitude Obs 2°45 N
Longitude Chr 42°, 48 W

Tuesday 24th Deer Commences with Small wind from NE Course N, W, by N, at 8 PM took in Studing Sails with Signals & rain

Latitude Obs 5°, 08 N
Longitude Chr 45°, 24 W

Wednesday 25th Deer Commences with Strong wind from NE attended with heavy Squalls & rain Course N W by N Middle & Latter parts do

Latitude Obs 6°, 57' 00 N
Longitude Chr 46°, 00', 30 W
Longitude Lunar 47°, 21', 15 W

Mean diff. 1° 20' 45" Chr too far East

Remarks off N.E. Coast of South America

Thursday 26th Decr Commences with Strong
bound from NE by N Course NW by N. Cloudy
weather Middle & Latter Parts do Clear at Times
Latitude Obs 9° 07' N
Longitude Chn 48° 04' 00" W
Longitude Lunar 49° 34' 00" W

Diff 1° 30'

Friday 27th Decr Commences with Strong Winds
at NNE pleasant weather Course NW & Middle
& Latter parts Squally
Rolling down rigging
Latitude Obs 11° 45' N
Mean Longitude Chn 49° 53' W
Longitude Lunar 51° 38' W

Diff 1° 45'

Saturday 28th Decr Commences with Strong Winds
at N.E Pleasant Weather Course by NNW,
Middle & Latter do
Latitude Obs 13° 5[illegible] N
Mean Longitude Chn 51° 15' 52"
Longitude Lunar 53 23' 2[illegible]

Mean Diff 2° 8'

Sunday 29th Decr Commences with brisk Winds
from N.E. Pleasant Weather, Course NW by N
employed fitting rigging Middle & Latter parts
do
Latitude Obs 15° 43' 00" N
Mean Longitude Chn 52° 28' 45" W
Longitude Lunar 53° 58' 30" W

Mean Diff 1° 29' 45"

Monday 30th Decr Commences with brisk Winds
at N.E. pleasant Weather Course NW Saw Gulf
Weed Middle & Latter parts do employed
tearing down
Latitude Obs 17° 12' N
Mean Longitude Chn 56° 12' 30" W
Longitude Lunar 56° 29' W

Mean diff 17' 30"

Tuesday 31st Decr Commences with Small Winds
from E.N.E. pleasant Weather Course NW by N
at 2 P.M. Saw a Ship a Stern Shaped no Signal Middle
& Later parts do
Latitude Obs 18° 44' N
Mean Longitude Chn 57° 42' 52"
Longitude Lunar 58° 02'

Mean diff 19' 08"

This Closes the Year
1839

Remarks in the West Indies

Wednesday Jany 1st 1840

Commences with Small Wind at E N E
Clear Pleasant weather Course N W all
Sail Set employed Setting Rigging
&c Middle part do Latter part
Wind light at E, N, E Cloudy Squally
Rainy Weather Course N W ½ N Saw Several
Sail & Tacking down

Latitude Obs 20, 31, N
Longitude In 59, 03 W

Thursday 2nd Jany Commences with Moderate Wind
at E. & N E. Cloudy Squally Weather Course
N W ½ N. Employed Setting Rigging, Middle part
do Latter part Small Winds from S. E. Pleasant
Weather Lying to headed to the E N E employed
painting Ship

Latitude Obs 21, 32, 00 N
Longitude In 60 59, 00 W

Friday 3rd Dito, Commences with Calm Pleasant
Weather Saw a Sail to the W S W, Middle
part do Latter Small Wind from S E, Course
N W employed painting

Latitude Obs 22, 25, 00 N
Longitude In 61, 56, 00 W

Saturday 4th Jany Commences with Small
Wind from S E Course N W. Employed painting.
Middle & Latter do

Latitude Obs 23, 49
Longitude In 62, 48

Sunday 5th Dito Commences with Small Winds
from S. E. & Pleasant Weather Course N W
finishd painting Middle & Latter parts do

Latitude Obs 24, 35, N
Longitude In 64, 11, W

Monday 6th Dito Commences with Small Wind
from S E, Pleasant Weather at 5 P M the Wind Shifted
to S W & Course N, W Middle part at 9 P M
Wind Suddenly Shifted to N N E with heavy Squalls &
Rain Course N W Latter part do Sent down Top
Royal Yard

Latitude Obs 26, 00 N
Longitude Obs 66, 00 W

Remarks off Barbadas

Tuesday 7th Jany Commences with Strong Wind
from N.N.E Course N.W. Middle part do Latter Calm
employed Stowing Sweep Decks &c

Latitude Obs 26.25 N
Longitude Chr 67.00 W

Wednesday 8th Jany Commences with Calm & light
airs from East Course N.W. Employed Stowing
sweep Decks at 4 P.M. Wind Chanced to the N.E
Course N.W. Middle part Calm Latter Strong Gales
from North to N.N.W Course by W. Mark Jany.
Weather

Latitude ap 26.45 N
Longitude ap 67.27

Thursday 9th Jany Commences with Small Wind
from N.N.E Clear pleasant Weather Course N.W.
at 5 P.M. Wind Chanced to W.S.W. Course by N to W
Middle part Strong Wind from W.N.W Course
N.E. at 4 A.M. Backed to the W by N. Latter Strong Winds
from N.N.W Course West Saw Several
Sail employed Mending Mizen & Main
Staysails

Latitude Obs 26.57 N
Longitude Chr 68.27 W

Friday 10th Jany. Commences with Strong Winds
at N.N.W Clear pleasant Weather Course by
W to W.N.W Mending Sails
Saw Several Sail Steering to
the S.W Middle part Strong Wind at North
Course by W. N.W Latter Fine pleasant Weather
Experienced a S.E Current 2 Knotts. Found N
Course Sharp by

Latitude Obs 26.58 N
Longitude Chr 69.5 W

Saturday 11th Jany. Commences with Light Winds
at N.N.E & N.E. Fine Weather Course by W to W
N.W. Middle Calm Latter Small Wind at E & N.E
& Calm Course N.W. Employed Mending Studing
Sails

Latitude Obs 26.58 N
Longitude Chr 70.28 W

Remarks of Bermudas

Sunday 12th Jany Commences with calm at 4 P.M. Small Wind from E, N, E Course N W. Middle part Small Wind from N, E, at 11 P M Wind veered to S, S, E, Course N N, W, at 4 A M Wind S W & increasing Latter Strong Wind at S, W, at 11 took in Studding Sails Course N by, W.

Latitude Obs 28° 10' N
Longitude Obs 70° 49' W

Monday 13th Jany Commences with Clear pleasant Weather Course N by W, all possible Sail Set to the best advantage Middle part at 6 P M Spoke Brig Florence Capt Rose 5 days from New York bound to Vera Cruz at 9 P M Wind Suddenly hauled to the North with heavy Squalls of rain Latter Small Wind at N, W, Course by N, N, E to N, E, at 1 A, M, Wore Ship to the W, N, W, at Noon Wind hauled to W, N, W, Course by N,

Latitude Obs 29° 24
Longitude Obs 68° 31

Tuesday 14th Jany Commences with Small Wind from W by N, & N° N, by W, at 3 P, M, Ascertained by Lunar Observation that the Chronometer has varied during the last 16 days 3° 32" Slow Saw a Sail to the North, ~~Middle~~ Middle part do Latter Strong Wind from W, S, W Clear pleasant Weather Course by N, W, at Noon Wind increasing took in Top gallant Sails employed throwing overboard Dry Works Sending down Cuting Pennants &c

Latitude Obs 30° 48 N
Longitude Obs 68° 28' W

Wednesday Jany 15th Commences with Strong Wind at W, N, W, inclining to the North Course by N to N, N, E employed Setting Jib heavy weather at 4 P M Wind More Moderate from W N W Wore Ship to the W by N Middle part Calm at 11 Small Wind at W S, W Course N W, Sent

Remarks off Bermuda

Down Main top-Gallant Mast at Noon wind increasing took in top Gallant Sails

Latitude Obs 31.. 34.. N

Longitude Obs 69.. 32.. W

Thursday 16th Jan.y Commences with Strong Winds at W. S. W. & last Spreaking a Gale at 1 P M Single reef.d Topsails at 6 double reef.d & took in Jib high Sea on Ship laboring very heavy Middle part heavy from S. W. Course N. W. at 9 P M took in Fore and Main topsails lying to under Short Sail headed to the N. W. at M Wind hauled to N W took in foresail, Latter Wind more Moderate, Made Sail at 11 passed a large Ship Steering E N E

Latitude Obs 32.. 21 N

Longitude Obs 70.. 32 W

Friday 17th Jan.y Commences with Strong Wind from N W to W N W. Course by N to N N E Shortened Sail high Sea on Middle part Small Wind from N. W. Cloudy Squally Weather Course by N N E Latter part Calm Saw a Brig to the N Steering to the E N E at 11 A M Small Wind from the W S W Course by N. W. Cloudy Rainy Weather

Latitude Obs 32.. 17 N

Longitude Obs 70.. 05.. W

Saturday 18th Jan.y Commences with Small Wind at N W. Course by N N E Cloudy Rainy Weather Middle part Calm at 3 A M Strong Wind at S W. Course N. W. by W. at 4 Wind hauled to N N W Tacked to the West Latter part Strong Wind from N N W & Calm at 9 A M Wind W. S. W. Course N W. Cloudy with Ultimate rain & Sunshine Saw a Sail to the South

Latitude a/c 33.. 41. N

Longitude a/c 70° 47 W

Sunday 19th Jan.y Commences with Small Wind at N N E. Cloudy Rainy Weather Course by N W by W at 2 Calm at 4 Heavy Gale at N E with Rain

1840

Remarks on the Coast of North America

Double reef'd topsails Heavy Squalls Course W N W
Saw 2 Sail Steering to the Westward Middle part strong
Wind from N N E Course by N W by W. at 8 P M took in
Mainsail Latter part More Moderate Wind North, Course
by W N W to W. Alternate rain & Sunshine,

Then— Air, 49
Water. 66

Latitude Obs 34° 00. 00 N
Longitude Obs 72° 24. 00 W
Longitude by c/c 72° 40. 00 W